5/13/4/8

AUSTRALIAN ARCHIVES
ACCESS STATUS
OPEN

AUGUST 1941

ORIGINAL

2/4 FIELD COMPANY
R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL
AWM2020.71.2190

AUGUST Month | A.I.F. Form C 2118A | **WAR DIARY** | (Render under Secret Cover) | **UNIT** 2/4 AUST FD COY.

1941 Year | For material required, see F.S.R. Vol. 1, Sec. 174

PLACE	DATE	SUMMARY OF EVENTS Routine training details and information given in Casualty Returns are NOT required	REFERENCES TO APPENDICES	C.O's. REPORT AND COMMENTS ON MONTH (On Operations, Equipment, Movement, Health, Administration, etc.)
TOBRUK	1	Temporary readjustment of Officers:- Lt.Buddle Act.2 I/C. Lt.Dunphy " I/O. 2 Sappers of Section with party 2/1 Pnr Bn re-treiving mines from BARDIA rd (enemy minefield)		
" "	2	Minefield patrol returned-80 ENGLISH Mk.iv. mines brought in from enemy minefield. Lt.Wolfe and Sgt.obtained samples of mines and igniters from vicinity WALLED VILLAGE,41464166,transported by Carriers of 23 Bn.		
" "	3	Lt Wolfe carries on as Comdr 2 Sec whilst Lt Robertson acts as I.O.News received of son born to Lt and Mrs Buddle. Major Irwin relinquishes temporary work as A/C.R.E. 9 AUST DIV.		
" "	4	Tasks carried out in Pnr Bn reserve area - widening of Tellermine field in front of 23 Bn - constructing premises for Dental Hospital - and repairs to BARDIA RD.		
" "	5	Party from 1 Sec proceeds out at night with Pioneers to fwrd O.P. beyond Perimeterand lays A/Tk mines - Tasks continued on tactical minefield between RED and BLUE lines. Construction of EASTERN SWITCH line - Rd repairs.		
" "	6	War Memorial designed by L/Cpl R.L.Sands of this Coy approved and arrangements made for its construction by the Coy. Following is proposed inscription, believed to be by Sir Owen Seaman:- "Rejoice whatever anguish render your heart, That God has given you for a priceless dower To live in these great times,and have your part In Freedoms crowning hour."		

A150 Mob Print Sec AIF—25M—4/41—G.

Signature [signature] Major

O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

AUGUST Month

1941 Year

A.I.F. Form C2118A

WAR DIARY

For material required, see F.S.R. Vol. 1, Sec. 174

(Render under Secret Cover)

UNIT 2/4 Aust Fd Coy.

PLACE	DATE	SUMMARY OF EVENTS Routine training details and information given in Casualty Returns are NOT required	REFERENCES TO APPENDICES	C.O.'s REPORT AND COMMENTS ON MONTH (On Operations, Equipment, Movement, Health, Administration, etc.)
TOBRUK	7	Dust storm slackened during night but worked up again during day, making the 22nd day of daily dust storm. Work on War Memorial at British War Cemetary commenced by Coy. NX15874, L/Sgt Thornton, C.R. and NX15912, Cpl Payne, L.V. both of 2 Sec, moved out to Staging Camp for transit to E.T.Bn. as N.C.O. instructors. Instructions given by D.C.E. for reliefs of units as under:- 4 Fd Coy from Eastern Sector to relieve 13 Fd Coy in Western Sector. 13 coming into reserve. 3 Fd Coy to take overwhole of Southern Sector relieving 7 Fd Coy of Blue Line and other tasks in Sector. 7 Fd Coy from tasks in Southern Sector and reserve relieving 4 Fd Coy in Eastern Sector. 3 and 13 Fd Coys to remain present locations 4 moving into PILASTRINO xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx vice 7 and 7 into SIDI MAHMUD area near War Cemetary vice 4.		
" "	8	Coy preparing to take over tasks from 13 Fd Coy Advance detachment from each Sec attached to fwrd Bns of new Sector. These parties worked in with 13 Fd Coy parties and went on patrol at night. On coming back from the patrol on night of 8/9 Aug, Spr D.Richardson, 1 Sec., wounded by M.G. fire. Morning recce Eastern Sector, O.Cs. and A/O.C. 7 Fd Coy (Capt.R.O.Moodie). Afternoon recce of tasks by 4 Fd Coy Sec Comds; tasks then being 2 Sec in support rt fwrd Bn (23 Bn), Eastern switchline defences and switchline minefield. 1 Sec in support left fwrd Bn (2/1 Pnr Bn) and Arty tasks in Sector. 3 Sec in support reserve Bn (24 Bn), Blue Line and SIDI MAHMUD defended locality defences.		

A150 Mob Print Sec AIF—25M—4/41—G.

Signature [signature] Major

O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

AUGUST Month

1941 Year

A.I.F. Form C 2118A

WAR DIARY

For material required, see F.S.R. Vol. I, Sec. 174

(Render under Secret Cover)

UNIT 2/4 Aust Fd Coy

PLACE	DATE	SUMMARY OF EVENTS Routine training details and information given in Casualty Returns are NOT required	REFERENCES TO APPENDICES	C.O's. REPORT AND COMMENTS ON MONTH (On Operations, Equipment, Movement, Health, Administration, etc.)
TOBRUK	9	Officers vacations at beach Rest Camp temporarily suspended during change over. Troops carry on with two day rest period. Normal Sec tasks being carried on during change over. Relief of Coy completed by 7 Fd Coy at 1800 hrs.		
" " "	10	Movement of Coy to new camp area lately occupied by 2/7 Fd Coy carried out during day. Capt D.C. Thompson departs by sea to take over command of 25 Fd Pk Coy. His place as 2 I/C temporarily taken over by Lt Robertson. Lt R.G.Brooke arrives to take up duty as Coy rfct Officer. C.Q.M.S.Moore returns to duty after illness.		
" " "	11	Troops settling in to new area and tasks being taken overfrom 13 Fd Coy in Western Sector. This work involves many night tasks,due to closeness of enemy. Mostly delousing booby traps in front Also repairing of defences in darkness. Introduction to fixed line,harassing M.G. fire. Spr. J.A.Fitzsimmons,1 Sec,seriously wounded by incendiary bullet.		

(continued next page)

A150 Mob Print Sec AIF—25M—4/41—G.

Signature [signature] Major

O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

AUGUST Month | A.I.F. Form C2118A | **WAR DIARY** | (Render under Secret Cover) | **UNIT** 2/4 AUST FD COY. R.A.E.

1941 Year | For material required, see F.S.R. Vol. 1, Sec. 174

PLACE	DATE	SUMMARY OF EVENTS Routine training details and information given in Casualty Returns are NOT required	REFERENCES TO APPENDICES	C.O's. REPORT AND COMMENTS ON MONTH (On Operations, Equipment, Movement, Health, Administration, etc.)
TOBRUK	11	(CONTD) whilst returning to trench after delousing task. Coy continues to work on War Memorial. Cpl T.Lucas accidently wounded by Breda grenade buried in sand and obviously left in dangerous condition by some individual tampering with explosives he did not understand. Tasks allotted 3 Sec in support 18 Cav (Indians) and 12 Aust Bn on Rt of Bde - 2 Sec in support of 10 Bn. on Northern bdy of Salient, 4 Fd Coy is in support 18 Aust Inf Bde. 1 Sec in support 9 Bn on Eastern bdy of Salient.		BAB
" "	12	Spr Fitzsimmons dies of wounds. Night tasks continue in dangerous areas of Salient and on other parts of Western Sector - 3 Sec much interested in patrol methods of 18 Cav (Indians) with whom they are working - a case of "Friends,Romans, countrymen;Lend me thine ears;"		BAB
" "	13	1 Sec continues night delousing of Salient area,laid with GERMAN booby traps,in Company with 9 Bn parties. Strengthening of defences carried out by other Secs. Concrete pouring commenced on War Memorial.		BAB
" "	14	2 Sec party,on task in Salient,experience severe shelling and Mortar treatment in Post S9. No csaualties,but some rifles and paybooks destroyed.		BAB
" "	15	Concrete slab plant commenced at old SCALA works. Slabs to be used for fwrd defences - precast 3 ins thick,reinforced in sizes about 4 ft x 3 ft. C.Q.M.S. Moore suffers recurrence of ilness and is evacuated - L/Sgt. Bear again takes his place as C.Q.M.S.		BAB
" "	16	Instructions received for Coy to return to reserve role and to hand over to 13 Fd Coy on 18/19 Aug. 1 Sec repairs Post R8 but task becomes involved due to another direct hit - no casualties. NX13761,Spr G.Watts,3 Sec,wounded by mortar bomb burst while laying A/Personnel mines fwrd of 12 Bn on night 16/17 Aug. The Following message issued to Secs 16 Aug:- TO.CHEF A,B,C,Q. FR.CHEF. AF12 16. IMAP relieves CHEF night 18/19 Aug CHEF becoming reserve unit (.) Comds A,B,C. will R.V. Comds IMAP at CHEF 1300 hrs for inspection reserve work (.) CHEF will remain present area. A.F.Irwin....Maj. 1810.		BAB.

A150 Mob Print Sec AIF—25M—4/41—G.

Signature A F Irwin Major
O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

AUGUST Month

1941 Year

A.I.F. Form C 2118A

WAR DIARY

For material required, see F.S.R. Vol. 1, Sec. 174

(Render under Secret Cover)

UNIT 2/4 AUST FD COY.

PLACE	DATE	SUMMARY OF EVENTS Routine training details and information given in Casualty Returns are NOT required	REFERENCES TO APPENDICES	C.O's. REPORT AND COMMENTS ON MONTH (On Operations, Equipment, Movement, Health, Administration, etc.)
TOBRUK	17	Concrete slab works at SCALA devastated during bombing raid night 16/17 Aug apparently due to chance dropping of egg, and direct hit resulting. Stuka raid on town area followed by gunning of camp area by low flying bombers on way out. - no casualties.		
" "	18	Lt. Robertson takes takes office as A/Adjutant, D.C.E., TOBRUK. Lt. Buddle replacing him as 2 I/C of Coy. New tasks of Sections as Res Coy:- 1 Sec - Tubular scaffolding, Aircraft hangars protected by sandbags. 2 " Res Bde H.Q. 3 " Wharfwork, H.Q. for Armd Bde - Protection for "Jumbo" sets. Relief of Coy in western sector completed by 15 Fd Coy night 18/19 Aug. 18 Aust Inf Bde also being relieved from sector by 26 Aust Inf Bde.		
" "	19	Severe sandstorm - work proceeds on new tasks.		
" "	20	O.C. attended conference with A.Q. 9 Aust Div. Informed of relief of 18 Bde Gp (incl 4 Fd Coy) by POLISH formation. Actions to be kept secret. Adv Party of POLISH Fd Coy arrives - many language difficulties - Major Irwins "French" tested to elastic limit. Canteen stores in great quantity - no beer.		
" "	21	4 Fd Coy relieved of all tasks - to act as Foster unit. "Stuka" attack (15 planes) on harbour at 1300 hrs. Orders received at 1200 hrs for embarkation of Coy night 24/25 Aug. D.C.E. (Col Mann, C.R.E 9 Aust Div sent for O.C. at night and stated change of plan providing for embarkation of Coy on night 22/23 Aug.		
" "	22	Warning order issued at 0015 hrs to be prepared to move by 1900 hrs. Complete handover of War equipment to POLISH Fd Coy. Left camp site FORT PILASTRINO 2100 hrs. L/CPL Peters, with baggage party, casualty from bomb splinters - last TOBRUK casualty.		
" "	23	Embarked destroyer H.M.S. HASTY 0030 hrs from fuel oil wharf (No.6) - uneventful trip except near miss by bomb in morning. Arrived ALEXANDRIA 1400 hrs. White woman (selling doughnuts) first seen since January. - In trucks to AMIRYA - much waiting - Comfort issue plus FREE BEER - Spent night at staging camp.		

Signature N F Irwin Major
O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

A150 Mob Print Sec AIF—25M—4/41—G.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

AUGUST Month

1941 Year

A.I.F. Form C 2118A

WAR DIARY

For material required, see F.S.R. Vol. I, Sec. 174

(Render under Secret Cover)

UNIT 2/4 AUST FD COY

PLACE	DATE	SUMMARY OF EVENTS Routine training details and information given in Casualty Returns are NOT required	REFERENCES TO APPENDICES	C.O's. REPORT AND COMMENTS ON MONTH (On Operations, Equipment, Movement, Health, Administration, etc.)
~~XXXXXX~~ EGYPT	24	Day of rest at Staging Camp AMIRYA - left by train at 2330 hrs for KANTARA - train 2 hrs late.		
EGYPT AND PALESTINE	25	Arrived KANTARA 1400 hrs - approx 7 hrs late - crossed canal on punt - had good lunch - train left 1530 hrs for BEIT JIRJA -arrived 2230 hrs. Received welcomed and fostered in wonderful manner by Major Paul and members 1 Aust Res M.T. Coy.		
PALESTINE	26	Rest and no Beer shortage.		
" "	27	Rest and " " " " . 4 Fd Coy under command C.R.E 6 Aust Div.,Lieut.Col Lucas.		
" "	28	Training and"hardening up" commenced. Parade ground in morning - swimming parade in afternoon.		
" "	29	Sec drill - Lieut Wolfe lectures on "Malaria" Afternoon - swimming parade.		
" "	30	Sec drill and rifle exercises. - Lecture,Lt.R.G.Brooke,"PALESTINE". Lt.Robertson leaves for 7 days leave Jerusalem. - Working party of 100 "striking"tents at BEIT JIRJA staging camp.		
" "	31	LEAVE - 22 men 1 day JERUSALEM - O.I.C. Lt Brooke. C.of E. and R.C. Church Parades in picture show.		

C.O. REPORT AND COMMENTS ON MONTH. → upon reaching SYRIA.

At the completion of the period in operations at TOBRUK extending from the first attack on April 11 to relief and withdrawal from the FORTRESS on the night 22/23 August,the health generally was good.Troops were however extremely weary,much more so than had appeared to be so whilst in the FORTRESS. Early during operations it became necessary to work continuously between 0800 hrs and 1700 hrs daily without any day off rest,and after a period of approx two months there wasa large increase of desert sores,and a fairly large incidence of minor sicknesses. It is probable that some casualties with mines during this period were due to weariness of the personnel concerned,e.g.Sprs. Whiteman and Muller were killed by one of them stepping on a trip wire,setting off an A/P mine. They had been working for several days on fwrd posts laying the mines. The subsequent introduction of a system of two days rest fortnightly at a seaside rest camp was invaluable for improving the general health of personnel.Upon reaching PALESTINE,due apparently to reaction and change of diet,there was a large incidence of sickness,which continued during the stay in PALESTINE and dropped again to the small incidence of sickness in TOBRUK upon

Signature [signature] Major
O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

A150 Mob Print Sec AIF—25M—4/41—G.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Copy No. 1

SECRET.

APPENDIX A WAR DIARY

2/4 Aust Fd Coy.

Aug 41

Field Returns Officers and O.R's.

Major
O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W.3009
(page 1)

Wardiary

FIELD RETURN OF OTHER RANKS.

2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E. (Unit). 30 Aug 1941 (Date).

(To be furnished by all units of Cavalry, Royal Armoured Corps, Infantry, Royal Army Veterinary Corps, Royal Army Pay Corps, Army Educational Corps, Corps of Military Police, and all Headquarters units).

Part A. Strength, Surplus or Reinforcements required.

1	2	3	4
Detail.	Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	Surplus to Establishment.	Reinforcements required. (*i.e.* deficits on establishments).
W.Os. Class I.			
W.Os. Class II.	1		
W.Os. Class III.			
Squadron or Company Quarter-master-Serjeants OR Colour-Serjeants			
Staff Serjeants	1		
Serjeants	5		
Buglers, Trumpeters, etc.			
Corporals	21		
Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, etc.	161		49
TOTALS	189	*	* 49

* These Totals should agree with the details shown in Part D on page 2 of Army Form W.3009.

Part B. Other Ranks attached from other Corps.

Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.	Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.
5X3001 Hallett L	R.A.E. 7 Div.		

Part C. Description of other ranks whose return to the unit is particularly requested.

Army No.	Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.* present whereabouts if known).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

2/4 Fd. Cay. R.A.E. Unit.

Army Form W.3009
(page 2)

Part D. Detail of Surplus or Reinforcements required as shown in Part A of Army Form W.3009.

DETAIL OF SPECIALISTS, TRADESMEN, ETC.	SURPLUS TO ESTABLISHMENT.										REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.									REMARKS.
	W.Os. Class I.	W.Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Staff-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	W.Os. Class I.	W. Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	
Bricklayers																				
~~Butchers~~ Blacksmiths																		1	1	
Carpenters and Joiners ..																		8	8	
Clerks																		2	2	
Cooks																				
~~Despatch Riders~~ CONCRETERS																		1	1	
Drivers I.C. (Tracked)																				
" " (Wheeled) ..																				
Drivers-Mechanics																				
Drivers-Operators																				
Electricians																		4	4	
~~Equipment Repairers~~ ENG. ART.																		6	6	
~~Farriers~~ .. ENG. HANDS																		1	1	
Fitters																		1	1	
~~Machine Gunners~~ MINERS																		2	2	
Masons																		1	1	
Motor Mechanics																				
~~Pioneers, Infantry (other than tradesmen)~~ .. PAINTERS																		1	1	
Plumbers and Pipefitters ..																				
Range Takers																				
Saddlers and Harness Makers																				
Saddle Tree Makers																				
Sanitary and Water Duties ..																				
~~Signallers~~ STOKERS																		2	2	
Storemen technical																				
~~Tailors~~ .. TINSMITHS																		1	1	
Wheelers																				
General duty personnel ..																		18	18	
TOTALS (to agree with Columns 3 and 4 of Part A).																			49	

2/4 Fd. Cay. R.A.E. Unit.

Date of Despatch 30 Aug 41

R. F. Irwin Maj
Signature of Commander.

6 Aust. Div.
Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which unit is serving.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W.3009
(page 1)

War Diary

FIELD RETURN OF OTHER RANKS.

4 Aust Fd Coy (Unit). 23. 8. 1941 (Date).

(To be furnished by all units of Cavalry, Royal Armoured Corps, Infantry, Royal Army Veterinary Corps, Royal Army Pay Corps, Army Educational Corps, Corps of Military Police, and all Headquarters units).

Part A. Strength, Surplus or Reinforcements required.

1	2	3	4
Detail.	Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	Surplus to Establishment.	Reinforcements required. (*i.e.* deficits on establishments).
W.Os. Class I.			
W.Os. Class II.	1		
W.Os. Class III.			
Squadron or Company Quartermaster-Serjeants OR Colour-Serjeants			
Staff Serjeants	1		
Serjeants	5		
Buglers, Trumpeters, etc.			
Corporals	21		
Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, etc.	168		42
TOTALS	196	* —	* 42

* These Totals should agree with the details shown in Part D on page 2 of Army Form W.3009.

Part B. Other Ranks attached from other Corps.

Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.	Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.
SX 3001 Hallett C	RAE 7 Div		

Part C. Description of other ranks whose return to the unit is particularly requested.

Army No.	Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.* present whereabouts if known).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4 Aust Fd Coy Unit.

Army Form W.3009
(page 2)

Part D. Detail of Surplus or Reinforcements required as shown in Part A of Army Form W.3009.

DETAIL OF SPECIALISTS, TRADESMEN, ETC.	SURPLUS TO ESTABLISHMENT.										REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.									REMARKS.
	W.Os. Class I.	W.Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Staff-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	W.Os. Class I.	W. Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	
Bricklayers																				
Butchers Blacksmiths																		1	1	
Carpenters and Joiners ..																		8	8	
Clerks																		2	2	
Cooks																				
Despatch Riders Cooks																		1	1	
Drivers I.C. (Tracked)																				
" " (Wheeled) ..																				
Drivers-Mechanics																				
Drivers-Operators																				
Electricians																		4	4	
Equipment Repairers Eng Art																		6	6	
Farriers .. Eng Hands																		1	1	
Fitters																		1	1	
Machine Gunners Miners																		2	2	
Masons																		1	1	
Motor Mechanics																				
Pioneers, Infantry (other than tradesmen) Painters																		1	1	
Plumbers and Pipefitters ..																				
Range Takers																				
Saddlers and Harness Makers																				
Saddle Tree Makers																				
Sanitary and Water Duties ..																				
Signallers Stokers																		2	2	
Storemen technical																				
Tailors .. Tinsmiths																		1	1	
Wheelers																				
General duty personnel ..																		11	11	
TOTALS (to agree with Columns 3 and 4 of Part A).																			42	

4 Aust Fd Coy R.D.E.
Unit.

Date of Despatch 26. 8. 41

[illegible signature]
Signature of Commander.

7 Aust Div
Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which unit is serving.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W.3009
(page 1)

FIELD RETURN OF OTHER RANKS.

Wardiary

4 Aust Sil Coy (Unit). 16 Aug 1941 (Date).

(To be furnished by all units of Cavalry, Royal Armoured Corps, Infantry, Royal Army Veterinary Corps, Royal Army Pay Corps, Army Educational Corps, Corps of Military Police, and all Headquarters units).

Part A. Strength, Surplus or Reinforcements required.

1	2	3	4
Detail.	Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	Surplus to Establishment.	Reinforcements required. (*i.e.* deficits on establishments).
W.Os. Class I.			
W.Os. Class II.	1		
W.Os. Class III.			
Squadron or Company Quartermaster-Serjeants OR Colour-Serjeants			
Staff Serjeants	1		
Serjeants	5		
Buglers, Trumpeters, etc.			
Corporals	21		
Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, etc.	172		38
TOTALS	200	* —	* 38

* These Totals should agree with the details shown in Part D on page 2 of Army Form W.3009.

Part B. Other Ranks attached from other Corps.

Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.	Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.
Sx 3001 Hallett C.	CRE 7 Div.		

Part C. Description of other ranks whose return to the unit is particularly requested.

Army No.	Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.* present whereabouts if known).
		As per previous return		

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4 Aust Fd Coy Unit.

Army Form W.3009
(page 2)

Part D. Detail of Surplus or Reinforcements required as shown in Part A of Army Form W.3009.

DETAIL OF SPECIALISTS, TRADESMEN, ETC.	SURPLUS TO ESTABLISHMENT.										REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.									REMARKS.
	W.Os. Class I.	W.Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Staff-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	W.Os. Class I.	W. Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	
Bricklayers																				
~~Butchers~~ Blacksmiths ..																		1	1	
Carpenters and Joiners ..																		8	8	
Clerks																		2	2	
Cooks																				
~~Despatch Riders~~ Concreters																		1	1	
Drivers I.C. (Tracked)																				
" " (Wheeled) ..																				
Drivers-Mechanics																				
Drivers-Operators																				
Electricians																		4	4	
~~Equipment Repairers~~ Eng Pat																		6	6	
~~Farriers~~ .. Eng Hands I.C.																		1	1	
Fitters																		1	1	
~~Machine Gunners~~ Miners																		2	2	
Masons																		1	1	
Motor Mechanics																				
~~Pioneers, Infantry (other than tradesmen)~~ Painters																		1	1	
Plumbers and Pipefitters ..																				
Range Takers																				
Saddlers and Harness Makers																				
Saddle Tree Makers																				
Sanitary and Water Duties ..																				
~~Signallers~~ Stokers																		2	2	
Storemen technical																				
~~Tailors~~ .. Tinsmiths																		1	1	
Wheelers																				
General duty personnel ..																		7	7	
TOTALS (to agree with Columns 3 and 4 of Part A).																			38	

4 Aust Fd Coy R.A.E.
Unit.

Date of Despatch 17 Aug 44

R. F. Irwin
Major
Signature of Commander.

9 Aust Div
Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which unit is serving.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W.3009
(page 1)

FIELD RETURN OF OTHER RANKS.

4 Aust. Fd. Coy (Unit). 9 Aug 1941 (Date).

(To be furnished by all units of Cavalry, Royal Armoured Corps, Infantry, Royal Army Veterinary Corps, Royal Army Pay Corps, Army Educational Corps, Corps of Military Police, and all Headquarters units).

Part A. Strength, Surplus or Reinforcements required.

1	2	3	4
Detail.	Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	Surplus to Establishment.	Reinforcements required. (*i.e.* deficits on establishments).
W.Os. Class I.			
W.Os. Class II.	1		
W.Os. Class III.			
Squadron or Company Quartermaster-Serjeants OR Colour-Serjeants			
Staff Serjeants	1		
Serjeants	5		
Buglers, Trumpeters, etc.			
Corporals	20		1
Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, etc.	167		43
TOTALS	194	*	* 44

* These Totals should agree with the details shown in Part D on page 2 of Army Form W.3009.

Part B. Other Ranks attached from other Corps.

Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.	Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.
SX 3001 Hallett C.	C.R.E. 7 Div		
NX 56679 Hayes F.	5 Aust Fd. Pk Coy		

Part C. Description of other ranks whose return to the unit is particularly requested.

Army No.	Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.* present whereabouts if known).
		As per previous returns		

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4 Aust. Fd. Coy R.A.E. Unit.

Army Form W.3009
(page 2)

Part D. Detail of Surplus or Reinforcements required as shown in Part A of Army Form W.3009.

DETAIL OF SPECIALISTS, TRADESMEN, ETC.	SURPLUS TO ESTABLISHMENT.										REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.									REMARKS.
	W.Os. Class I.	W.Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Staff-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	W.Os. Class I.	W. Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	
Bricklayers																				
~~Butchers~~ Blacksmiths ..																		2	2	
Carpenters and Joiners ..																		6	6	
Clerks																				
Cooks																				
Despatch Riders																				
Drivers I.C. (Tracked)																				
" " (Wheeled) ..																				
Drivers-Mechanics																				
Drivers-Operators																				
Electricians																		4	4	
~~Equipment Repairers~~ Engine Art ..																		7	7	
~~Farriers~~ .. Engine Hands																		1	1	
Fitters																		3	3	
~~Machine Gunners~~ Miners ..																		2	2	
Masons																				
Motor Mechanics																				
~~Pioneers, Infantry (other than tradesmen)~~ Painters + Dec ..																		1	1	
Plumbers and Pipefitters ..																				
Range Takers																				
~~Saddlers and Harness Makers~~ Stokers																		2	2	
~~Saddle Tree Makers~~ Surveyor ..																		1	1	
Sanitary and Water Duties ..																				
Signallers																				
Storemen technical																				
~~Tailors~~ .. Tinsmith ..																		1	1	
Wheelers																				
General duty personnel ..																		14	14	
TOTALS (to agree with Columns 3 and 4 of Part A).																			44	

4 Aust. Fd. Coy R.A.E. Unit.

Date of Despatch 10 Aug. 41

W. F. Irwin Major
Signature of Commander.

9 Aust. Div.
Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which unit is serving.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

V.3009
2)

.KS.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W.3009
(page 1)

FIELD RETURN OF OTHER RANKS.

War diary.

4 Aust Fd Coy (Unit). 2 Aug 1941 (Date).

(To be furnished by all units of Cavalry, Royal Armoured Corps, Infantry, Royal Army Veterinary Corps, Royal Army Pay Corps, Army Educational Corps, Corps of Military Police, and all Headquarters units).

Part A. Strength, Surplus or Reinforcements required.

1	2	3	4
Detail.	Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	Surplus to Establishment.	Reinforcements required. (*i.e.* deficits on establishments).
W.Os. Class I.			
W.Os. Class II.	1		
W.Os. Class III.			
Squadron or Company Quartermaster-Serjeants OR Colour-Serjeants			
Staff Serjeants	1		
Serjeants	5		
Buglers, Trumpeters, etc.			
Corporals	20		1
Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, etc.	168		42
TOTALS	195	* —	*43

* These Totals should agree with the details shown in Part D on page 2 of Army Form W.3009.

Part B. Other Ranks attached from other Corps.

Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.	Detail.	Unit and Corps to which they belong.
SX3001 Kallett C.	C.R.E. 7 Div		
NX56679 Hayes F.	5 Aust Fd Coy Pink.		

Part C. Description of other ranks whose return to the unit is particularly requested.

Army No.	Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.* present whereabouts if known).
NX13742	S/Sgt	Moore H. D.	R.A.E.	Eng. Trng. Bn.

And

As per previous returns.

4 Aust Fd Coy RAE Unit.

Army Form W.3009
(page 2)

Part D. Detail of Surplus or Reinforcements required as shown in Part A of Army Form W.3009.

DETAIL OF SPECIALISTS, TRADESMEN, ETC.	SURPLUS TO ESTABLISHMENT.										REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.									REMARKS.
	W.Os. Class I.	W.Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Staff-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	W.Os. Class I.	W.Os. Class II.	W.Os. Class III.	S.Q.M.S.; C.Q.M.S., or Colour-Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Buglers, Trumpeters, &c.	Corporals.	Troopers, Privates, Guardsmen, Fusiliers, &c.	TOTAL.	
Bricklayers																				
~~Butchers~~ Blacksmith ..																		2	2	
Carpenters and Joiners ..																		9	9	
Clerks																				
Cooks																		1	1	
Despatch Riders																				
Drivers I.C. (Tracked)																				
" " (Wheeled) ..																				
Drivers-Mechanics																				
Drivers-Operators																				
Electricians																		3	3	
~~Equipment Repairers~~ Engine Fitt ..																		7	7	
Farriers																				
Fitters																		3	3	
~~Machine Gunners~~ Miners ..																		2	2	
Masons																				
Motor Mechanics																				
~~Pioneers, Infantry (other than tradesmen)~~ Painters ..																		3	3	
Plumbers and Pipefitters ..																				
Range Takers																				
Saddlers and ~~Harness Makers~~ STOKERS																		2	2	
~~Saddle Tree Makers~~ Surveyor																		1	1	
Sanitary and Water Duties ..																				
Signallers																				
Storemen technical																				
~~Tailors~~ Tinsmith ..																		1	1	
Wheelers																				
General duty personnel ..																		9	9	
TOTALS (to agree with Columns 3 and 4 of Part A).																			43	

4 Aust Fd Coy RAE
Unit.

Date of Despatch 3 Aug 41

L D Robertson Lieut
Signature of Commander.

9 Aust Div
Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which unit is serving.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W. 3023.
(Page 1).

FIELD RETURN OF OFFICERS.

2/4 Fd Coy RAE (Unit.) For Week Ending 30 Aug 44

PART A.—STRENGTH, SURPLUS OR REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.

War Establishment.	1 Ranks.	2 Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	3 Surplus to Establishment.	4 Reinforcements required (*i.e.*, deficits on establishment).
	*			
	*			
	*			
	*			
	Lieut.-Colonels			
	Majors...	1		
	Captains			1
	Lieutenants	5	2	
	2nd Lieutenants			
	Quartermasters			
	District Officers			
	TOTALS	6	2	1

* Insert detail of higher ranks as necessary (*e.g.*, Major-General, Brigadier, etc.).

PART B.—PARTICULARS OF OFFICERS JOINED OR QUITTED DURING WEEK.

Officers JOINED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

Officers QUITTED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

PART C.—DESCRIPTION OF OFFICERS WHOSE RETURN TO THE UNIT IS PARTICULARLY REQUESTED.

Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.*, present whereabouts, if known).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

PART D.—NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ON STRENGTH.

(i) Officers posted to Unit (Total to agree with column 2 of Part A).

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	M. or S.	Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Whether present with Unit (Insert Yes or No).	Date Joined Unit.	If not present with Unit, state how employed.
1		Major	NX 387	Irwin A.F.A.	R.A.E.	Yes		
2		Lieut.	NX 12406	Robertson L.J.	"	"		
3			NX 12340	Buddle B.H.	"	"		
4			NX 19563	Dunphy W.J.	"	"		
5			NX 35106	Wolfe C.C.	"	"		
6			NX 14866	Brooke R.G.	"	"		
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
25								
26								
27								
28								
29								
30								
31								
32								
33								
34								

(ii) OFFICERS ATTACHED FROM OTHER CORPS.

Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Date of attachment.	Nature of attachment.

2/4 Fd. Cay R.A.E.
(Unit.)

30 Aug 41
(Date of Despatch.)

[illegible] Irwin Maj
(Signature of Commander.)

6 Aust. Div.
(Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which Unit is serving.)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W. 3008.
(Page 1).

FIELD RETURN OF OFFICERS.

4 Aust Fd Coy. RAE (Unit.) For Week Ending 23-4-14

PART A.—STRENGTH, SURPLUS OR REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.

War Establishment.	1 Ranks.	2 Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	3 Surplus to Establishment.	4 Reinforcements required (*i.e.*, deficits on establishment).
	*			
	*			
	*			
	*			
	Lieut.-Colonels			
	Majors...	1		
	Captains			1
	Lieutenants	5	2	
	2nd Lieutenants			
	Quartermasters			
	District Officers			
	TOTALS	6	2	1

* Insert detail of higher ranks as necessary (*e.g.*, Major-General, Brigadier, etc.).

PART B.—PARTICULARS OF OFFICERS JOINED OR QUITTED DURING WEEK.

Officers JOINED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

Officers QUITTED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

PART C.—DESCRIPTION OF OFFICERS WHOSE RETURN TO THE UNIT IS PARTICULARLY REQUESTED.

Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.*, present whereabouts, if known).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Army Form W. 3008.
(Page 2.)

PART D.—NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ON STRENGTH.

(i) Officers posted to Unit (Total to agree with column 2 of Part A).

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	M. or S.	Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Whether present with Unit (Insert Yes or No).	Date Joined Unit.	If not present with Unit, state how employed.
1		Major	NX 387	IRWIN A.F.A.	RAE	Yes		
2		Lieut.	NX 12406	ROBERTSON L.J.	"	"		
3			NX 12340	BUDDLE B.H.	"	"		
4			NX 19563	DUNPHY W.J.	"	"		
5			NX 35106	WOLFE C.C.	"	"		
6			NX 14866	BROOKE R.G.	"	"		
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
25								
26								
27								
28								
29								
30								
31								
32								
33								
34								

(ii) OFFICERS ATTACHED FROM OTHER CORPS.

Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Date of attachment.	Nature of attachment.

4 Aust Sd. Coy. R.A.E.
(Unit.)

26. 8. 41
(Date of Despatch.)

[signature]
(Signature of Commander.)

7 Aust Div
(Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which Unit is serving.)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W. 3008.
(Page 1).

FIELD RETURN OF OFFICERS.

4 Fd Cy RAE (Unit.) For Week Ending 10.8.41

16/8/41

PART A.—STRENGTH, SURPLUS OR REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.

War Establishment.	1 Ranks.	2 Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	3 Surplus to Establishment.	4 Reinforcements required (*i.e.*, deficits on establishment).
	*			
	*			
	*			
	*			
	Lieut.-Colonels			
	Majors...	1		
	Captains			1
	Lieutenants	5	2	
	2nd Lieutenants			
	Quartermasters			
	District Officers			
	TOTALS	6	2	1

* Insert detail of higher ranks as necessary (*e.g.*, Major-General, Brigadier, etc.).

PART B.—PARTICULARS OF OFFICERS JOINED OR QUITTED DURING WEEK.

Officers JOINED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.
Lieut. NX14866	Brooke R.G.	RAE	10.8.41	ex R'ments

Officers QUITTED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.
Capt. QX6173	Thomson D.C.	RAE	10.8.41	Transferred to 2/5 Fd Hq Cay

PART C.—DESCRIPTION OF OFFICERS WHOSE RETURN TO THE UNIT IS PARTICULARLY REQUESTED.

Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.*, present whereabouts, if known).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Army Form W. 3008.
(Page 2.)

PART D.—NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ON STRENGTH.

(i) Officers posted to Unit (Total to agree with column 2 of Part A).

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	M. or S.	Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Whether present with Unit (Insert Yes or No).	Date Joined Unit.	If not present with Unit, state how employed.
1		Major	NX 387	Irwin A F A	RAE	Yes		
2		Lieut.	NX 12406	Robertson L J	"	"		
3		"	NX 12340	Buddle B H	"	"		
4		"	NX 19563	Dunphy W J	"	"		
5		"	NX 35106	Wolfe C C	"	"		
6		"	NX 14866	Brooke R G	"	"		
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
25								
26								
27								
28								
29								
30								
31								
32								
33								
34								

(ii) OFFICERS ATTACHED FROM OTHER CORPS.

Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Date of attachment.	Nature of attachment.

4 Aust. Fd. Coy RAE
(Unit.)

17 Aug 41
(Date of Despatch.)

N. F. Irwin
(Signature of Commander.)

9 Aust. Div
(Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which Unit is serving.)

Major
D.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W. 3008.
(Page 1).

FIELD RETURN OF OFFICERS.

4 Aust. Fd. Coy. (Unit.) For Week Ending 9 Aug. 41

PART A.—STRENGTH, SURPLUS OR REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.

War Establishment.	1 Ranks.	2 Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	3 Surplus to Establishment.	4 Reinforcements required (*i.e.*, deficits on establishment).
	*			
	*			
	*			
	*			
	Lieut.-Colonels			
	Majors...	1		
	Captains	1		
	Lieutenants	4	1	
	2nd Lieutenants			
	Quartermasters			
	District Officers			
	TOTALS	6	1	—

* Insert detail of higher ranks as necessary (*e.g.*, Major-General, Brigadier, etc.).

PART B.—PARTICULARS OF OFFICERS JOINED OR QUITTED DURING WEEK.

Officers JOINED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

Officers QUITTED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

PART C.—DESCRIPTION OF OFFICERS WHOSE RETURN TO THE UNIT IS PARTICULARLY REQUESTED.

Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.*, present whereabouts, if known).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Army Form W. 3008.
(Page 2.)

PART D.—NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ON STRENGTH.

(i) Officers posted to Unit (Total to agree with column 2 of Part A).

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	M. or S.	Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Whether present with Unit (Insert Yes or No).	Date Joined Unit.	If not present with Unit, state how employed.
1		Major	NX 387	Irwin A.F.A.	R.A.E.	Yes.		
2		Captain	NX 6173	Thomson D.C.	"	"		
3		Lieut.	NX 12406	Robertson L.J.	"	"		
4			NX 12340	Buddle S.H.	"	"		
5			NX 19563	Dunphy W.J.	"	"		
6			NX 35106	Wolfe C.C.	"	"		
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
25								
26								
27								
28								
29								
30								
31								
32								
33								
34								

(ii) OFFICERS ATTACHED FROM OTHER CORPS.

Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Date of attachment.	Nature of attachment.

4 Aust. Fd. Cay. R.A.E.
(Unit.)

10 Aug 41
(Date of Despatch.)

R.F. Irwin Maj
Major
Dep. 2/4 Fd. Cay.
(Signature of Commander.)

9 Aust. Div.
(Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which Unit is serving.)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK. Army Form W. 3008.

FIELD RETURN OF OFFICERS.

..... (Unit.) For Week Ending .....

PART A.—STRENGTH, SURPLUS OR REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.

Establishment.	1 Ranks.	2 Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	3 Surplus to Establishment	4 Reinforcements required (i.e., deficits on establishment).
	*			
	*			
	*			
	*			
	Lieut.-Colonels			
	Majors			
	Captains			
	Lieutenants			
	2nd Lieutenants			
	Quartermasters			
	District Officers			
	TOTALS			

* Insert detail of higher ranks as necessary (e.g., Major-General, Brigadier, etc.).

PART B.—PARTICULARS OF OFFICERS JOINED OR QUITTED DURING WEEK.

Officers JOINED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

Officers QUITTED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

PART C.—DESCRIPTION OF OFFICERS WHOSE RETURN TO THE UNIT IS PARTICULARLY REQUESTED.

Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (e.g., present whereabouts, if known).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TO BE MADE UP TO AND FOR SATURDAY IN EACH WEEK.

Army Form W. 3008.
(Page 1).

ar diary.

FIELD RETURN OF OFFICERS.

4 Aust Fd Coy. (Unit.) For Week Ending 2 Aug 14

PART A.—STRENGTH, SURPLUS OR REINFORCEMENTS REQUIRED.

War Establishment.	1 Ranks.	2 Posted strength counting against authorised establishment (excluding attached).	3 Surplus to Establishment.	4 Reinforcements required (*i.e.*, deficits on establishment).
	*			
	*			
	*			
	*			
	Lieut.-Colonels			
	Majors...	1		
	Captains	1		
	Lieutenants	4	1	
	2nd Lieutenants			
	Quartermasters			
	District Officers			
	TOTALS	6	1	—

* Insert detail of higher ranks as necessary (*e.g.*, Major-General, Brigadier, etc.).

PART B.—PARTICULARS OF OFFICERS JOINED OR QUITTED DURING WEEK.

Officers JOINED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

Officers QUITTED during week.

Rank.	Name.	Corps.	Date.	Cause.

PART C.—DESCRIPTION OF OFFICERS WHOSE RETURN TO THE UNIT IS PARTICULARLY REQUESTED.

Rank.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Remarks (*e.g.*, present whereabouts, if known).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

PART D.—NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ON STRENGTH.

(i) Officers posted to Unit (Total to agree with column 2 of Part A).

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	M. or S.	Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Whether present with Unit (Insert Yes or No).	Date Joined Unit.	If not present with Unit, state how employed.
1		MAJ	NX 387	Symons A.R.	R.A.E.	Yes		
2		CAPT	QX 6173	Hanson T.L.	"	"		
3		LIEUT	NX 12406	Robertson L.J.	"	"		
4			NX 12345	Ruddle B.E.	"	"		
5			NX 14563	Dunphy W.J.	"	"		
6			NX 35106	Wolfe C.C.	"	"		
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
25								
26								
27								
28								
29								
30								
31								
32								
33								
34								

(ii) OFFICERS ATTACHED FROM OTHER CORPS.

Substantive Rank.	Higher acting or temporary rank, if held.	Name and Initials.	Corps.	Date of attachment.	Nature of attachment.

4 Aust. Fd. Coy. R.A.E. (Unit.)

3 Aug 41 (Date of Despatch.)

L.J. Robertson Lieut (Signature of Commander.)

9 Aust Div. (Bde., Divn., Area, etc., with which Unit is serving.)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Copy No.....6.....

SECRET.

APPENDIX B WAR DIARY

2/4 Aust Fd Coy

Aug 41

ROUTINE ORDERS.

Major
OC. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

War Diary

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

1 August 41.

A.M.F. & O.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCES

ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ENGINEERS 7TH DIVISION.

2/4 FD. COY. R.A.E.

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1 7

BY

MAJOR A.F .IRWIN , OFFICER COMMANDING.

---

1. CARRYING OF ARMS.

It has been noted that some laxity is creeping in regarding the carrying of arms.

Arms will be carried by all ranks at all times , regardless of where the person or persons are going, or length of visit.

2. ILLEGAL USE OF DEFACED POSTAGE STAMPS.

A.I.F. ORDER M.E. is repeated :-

1 Several instnces have recently been detected of personnel in Egypt and Palestine attempting to use previously used stamps for prepayment of Air Mail letters .

2. In each case an attempt has been made to erase the previous postmarkings

3. Postal articles bearing previously used stamps will not be forwarded by the Army Postal Services but returned to the censoring Unit for disciplinary action.

3 4. FIELD CENSORSHIP.

An extract from A.I.F. order (M.E.) 475 as follows:-

(a) Posting of correspondence - Cases of evasion of censorship by carrying letters by hand continues and this is leading to a serious stat of insecurity.
The fact that carrying such letters by hand is forbidden must be impressed upon all ranks.
A personal search of all personnel in transit may be conducted ttany point and correspondence being carried by hand for delivery found in their possession will be confiscated and destroyed . Disciplinary action will follow against acrriers and writers.

The term " all ranks" inludes :-
(a) Wives and adult members and dependants of Officers and other ranks
(b) Attached allied personnel.
(c) Civilians employed by H.M. Forces
(d) Civilins visiting the Army.
(e) Interpreters.

(b) GREEN ENVELOPES.

Regulations regarding multiple green envelopes are not being correctly observed.
All ranks are reminded that writers may endorse up to three of their own letters , each in a separate ordinary envelope, in one green envelope . These letters will be properly addressed but must be left unsealed.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Green envelopes containing more than one letter will be addressed to the to the " Base Censor".

(c) Franking of Correspondence - A certain laxity of the manner in which Offic-ers franking correspondence apply the regulations has been noted.
The attention of all franking Officers is drawn to field Censorship Regulations, 1940, Part 11, Para 3 (11) .

4. AWARDS OF COMPENSATION AGAINST OFFENDERS IN ORDER TO PREVENT FINANCIAL LOSS TO THE A.I.F.

A.I.F. Order (M.E.) No 480 is repeated :-

" (a) As a result of offences committed by members of the A.I.F. in some cases loss or damage has been caused to property or persons belonging to the A.I.F. and in others the A.I.F. has been put to the expense of paying compensation to private individuals or to local authorities.

(b) Offenders, as part of their punishmnt for the offence, will be made to pay for the loss, damage or expense they incurr.

Unless he is put under stoppages of pay in the Summary Award or Court - Martial sentence , there is ordinarily no way of recovering from an offender compensation for the loss and expenses caused by his offence. See Army Act s 46 (7) and Rules of procedure R 6(b)

(c) Attention is drawn to Army Act ss 137 and 138 and to defence Act s 97, by vitue of which a member of the A.I.F. who commits an offence can , by means of a Summary Award or Court Martial sentence, be put under stoppages of pay in order to recoverfrom him any of the following amounts:-

(1) The amount of any loss or of damage or destruction caused to any priva-te person or public property by the commission of the offence.

(11) the amount or of damage or of destruction done by the offender to ma nay buildings or property who-ever the owner thereof maybe.

(111) The amount of any loss or of damage or destruction done by the offender to ny arms, ammunition, equipment , clothing, instruments, or regimental necessaries or military decoration, or to ay other article owned by the Commonwealth of Australia or by a Unit of the Military Forces of the Commonwealth.

(d) C.O's and superior military authorities of the A.I.F. will therefore take the following steps to enable compensation for such loss, damage and expense to be recovered from the offenders by Summay Award or Court Martial sentence-

(1) In each charge there should be stated the nature and value of any expenses, loss, damage or destruction alleged to have been caused by the offence.

If the C.O. has not already obtained adequate information regarding the extent of the losses and expenses caused by the offence, the accused after being charged, should, if the circumstances of the case are not sufficiently grave to justify his being held in custody, be released pending the receipt of further information, without prejudice to his re-arrest in accordance with A.M.R. & O. 404. The C.O. should take all necessary steps to obtain the requisite information as soon as possible thereafter.

(11) C.O.'s (and also Summary Authorities within the meaning of the Army Act s 47) should, whenever losses or expenses have been caused to any Public Authority or Private person by the offence for which they convict the accused, include in each summary Award an award of stoppages of pay as compensation in respect of such losses or expenses.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Such an award of compensation can be inflicted conjointly with any other summary or minor punishment (A.M.R.& O. 418 (7) (a).

C.O's , in awarding compensation, wll award it as a stoppage of pay and for a specific sum (A.M.R. & O 418 b). Correct forms of sentence are to be found in the Second Appendix to the rules of Procedure (Manual of Military Law, P.758 (t) and should always be followed.

(111) A C.O.., befoe applying for a Court Martial against any member of the A.I.F. under his command , will ascertain, and will include in the particulars " of the charges , as accurate details as possible concerning t the amount of losses and expenses caused to the Army and /or to any private or public person or body as a result of the offence with which the accused is cahrged (Rules of procedure,13 F and First Appendix (Note 23)

If the accused's C.O. does not include such details in the " articulars", the convening Officerwill ascertain such details and ensure that they are included in the " particulars" of the charge before the accused is arrainged and tried.

5. PHOTOGRAPHS.

A.I.F. Order (M.E.) No 500 is repeated :-

" The practice of forwarding to Australia personal photographs taken in such manner as to show the portrait superimposed or inset on fac simile Australian Bnk Notes in the blank Oval space for the watermark will cease. The possession of such photographs in Australia constitutes an offence under the Commonwealth Bank Act, and in any person within the Commonwealth in possession thereof is liable to prosecution.

6. LOOT AND TRAFFIC IN ARMS.

G.H.Q. (M.E.) is repeated No 614:-

" It has definitely been established that members of H.M. Forces have been selling capyured Arms and Ammunition.

From this, it is clear that the existing orders on this subject are not being obeyed. All ranks are reminded that it is forbidden to retain in their possession nay public enemy property found on the battlefield. Anyone who disposes of captured arms to other persons is directly assisting the enemy, since such arms find their way to those who work for the enemy. Such action is an offence punishable by a sentence of two years imprisonment.

Any captured War material in possession of army personnel will be surrendered immediately.

D. Thomson Capt
for Maj.
O/C 2/4 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.

(Notices appended hereto)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

NOTICES.

The following notice contained in A.I.F Orders (M.E) No's 444-462 dated 5 July 41 is repeated:-

FORMATION OF MILITARY HISTORY AND INFORMATION SECTION H.Q. A.I.F. (M.E)

Applications are invited from personnel qualified to fill the following vacancies in the War Establishment of te Military History and Information section H.Q. A.I.F. (M.E.)

	No Required	Rank Provided
Cinema Camera Operators	2	W.O. 1.
Press Photographers	2	W.O. 1.
Cinema Script Writer	1	W.O. 1.
Caption Writer(For photograps)	1	W.O. 1.

There are , in addition, two vacancies to which it is desired to appoint A.I.F. personnel who are members of the 3rd Division of the Commonwealth Public Service.

Applications with particulars of qualifications, will be forwarded through the usual channels to Military History and Information Section, H.Q. A.I.F. (M.E.

AUSTRALIAN COMFORTS FUND.

Distribution has been made of thefollowing comforts :-
Ration Chocolte,
Tooth Brsushes,
Shaving Soap
Writing Paper,
Envelopes 6 July.

Chewing Gum , Golden Syrup, Tinned Soup, Cke, Hankerchiefs, Gigarette Papers Envelopes, Coffee and Milk, Tinned Vegetables, Toilet Soap, Matches, Soap, Socks, Washing Soap. 19 July 41

COMFORTS.

Five smoking pipes were distributed . These were a donation from the Victorian Racing Club.

SUPPLEMENTARY RATIONS.

Quantities of the above have been drawn including, Fruits, Curry Powder, Custard Powder, Worcestshire Sauce, Tomato Sauce , Baked Beans, Biscuits etc.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY. WAR DIARY 15 Aug 41.

A.M. No. 6.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCES.

ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ENGINEERS - 7TH DIVISION.

2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1. 8.

BY

MAJOR A.F.IRWIN, OFFICER COMMANDING.

---

1. BEARDS.

The growing or wearing of a beard is NOT permitted. O Secs will ensure that the practice of regular shaving is maintained.

2. BOUNDS, 9 B.S.D.

All ranks are warned that the whole of the area comprising 9 B.S.D. is out of bounds to all personnel not required to be there in the course of their duties.

Disciplinary action will betaken against personnel who infringe this order.

3. TRAFFIC - EL GUBBI AERODROME.

The surface of EL GUBBI aerodrome is rapidly becoming unserviceable owing to vehiclesdriving across it and makibg deep ruts.

In future all vehicles, xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx, will drive around and not across the aerodrome.

4. A.I.F. ENGINEERS AND TECHNICAL UNITS WELFARE COMMITTEE.

The sum of Ninety Pounds (90£) has been received from the above committee for distribution to Units of R.A.E 7th Div.

Distribution has been made in proportion to establishment strengths as follows.-

H.Qrs R.A.E.	£ 4. 2. 0.
2/4 Aust Fd Coy.	23. 2. 8.
2/5 " " "	23. 2. 8.
2/6. " " "	23. 2. 8.
2/5 Aust Fd Pk Coy.	16.10. 0.

5. NOTICES.

CHURCH SERVICES.

(a) C.of E: Each Sunday at Div Hqrs - 1100 hrs.

(b) R.C: " " " " " " - 0900 hrs.

Week days..... - 0830 hrs.

LOCATION: R.A.P.TUNNEL.

.....

SICK PARADE: Sick Parade will be held daily at R.A.P. when R.M.O. will be in attendance.

Time: 1730

Maj

O.C. 2.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

6. TAKEN ON STRENGTH.

NX25543	Spr Dent F.O.	7. 8.41.
NX21985	" Russell R.F.	"
NX21794	" Ellis H.C.	"
NX13742	S/Sgt Moore H.D.	11. 8.41.
NX23415	Spr Hawtree C.	"
NX22770	" Driver C.	"
NX22418	" White C.A.	"
NX23035	" Hirsh J.	"
NX22329	" Smith S.	"
NX 2789	" Jarvis D.G.	"
NX17500	" Haines J.	"
NX14159	" Morgan W.M.	"
NX53561	" Gray R.L.	"
NX25194	" Thompson R.A.	14. 8.41.
NX14866	Lieut Brooke, R.G.	10. 8.41.

7. STRUCK OFF STRENGTH.

QX 6173	Capt Thompson D.C.	10. 8.41.
NX15874	L/Sgt Thornton C.R.	8. 8.41.
NX15917	Cpl Payne L.R.	"
NX16265	L/Cpl Richardson D.	9. 8.41.
NX28693	Spr Glanville H.T.	"
NX51554	" Thompson R.J.	10. 8.41.
NX14431	Cpl Lucas T.S.	12. 8.41.
NX18496	" Clark D.A.	5. 8.41.
NX27449	Spr Thorp	10. 8.41.
NX24195	" O'Hagon T.S.	12. 8.41.
NX24638	" Fitzsimmons J.A.	11. 8.41.

8. PROMOTIONS.

NX16424	Spr Crook M.P. To be A/Cpl.	8. 8.41.
NX24741	L/Cpl Duffy D.A. To be A/Cpl.	"

9. REVERSIONS.

NX23419	A/S.Sgt Bear J. Revert to rank of L/Sgt.	12. 8.41.

10. TRANSFERS.

NX12406	Lt Robertson L.J.	Trans.	from	No2 Sec.	to	H.Qrs.
NX17369	Spr Nunn C.H.F.	"	"	"	"	"
NX66080	" Price H.J.	"	"	No 1 Sec	"	"
NX25796	" Hall N.A.	"	"	H.Qrs	"	No1 sec.
NX35106	Lt Wolfe C.C.	"	"	"	"	No.2 "
NX47818	Spr Lynch W.M.	"	"	"	"	" "

.....

L J Robertson Lieut
for
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

WAR DIARY

A.M.R.O.1587. 27 Aug 41.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCES.

ROUTINE ORDERS NO.1. PART 2.

by

Major A.F.Irwin

Officer Commanding
2/4 AUST. FD COY.
Royal Australian Engineers - 7 Aust. Div.

---

1. DUTIES. Duty Section 27 Aug. - No 2 Section.
28 " " 3 "
Duties will be mounted daily at 1800 hrs.
Orderly Officer
Orderly Sgt.
Guard. 1 Sgt. of Guard
1 Cpl " "
18 O.Rs.
Duty Section will supply other duties as required.

2. HYGIENE. Native taps and latrines will not be used by troops.

3. SICK PARADE. Sick parade will be held at 0645 hrs daily and at 0900 hrs on Sundays.

Orderly Officer Lt. Wolfe -- next for duty Lt.Brooke.

Orderly Sgt.Steinbeck -- " " " Sgt.Birss.

.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

A.M.R. & O 1587

28 AUG 41.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCES

2/4 TH FD. COY. ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ENGINEERS . 7TH DIVISION.

ROUTINE ORDERS NO 2 PART 1

BY

MAJOR A.F.A. IRWIN= OFFICER COMMANDING.

1. DUTIES

DUTY SECTION	;	H.Q.
NEXT FOR DUTY	;	NO 1 SEC.
ORDERLY OFFICER	:	LIEUT. C.C. WOLFE
NEXT FOR DUTY	:	LIEUT. R.G. BROOKE
ORDERLY SGT	:	SGT, GIBB, J.
NEXT FOR DUTY	:	SGT. WALKER,L.
ORDERLY CORPORAL	:	CPL. SANDS.R
NEXT FOR DUTY	:	CPL. TATTERSALL,J.

2. SICK PARADE. Sick Parade will be held at 0645 hrs sharp and will be marched to R.A.P. by Orderly Cpl.

3. MAIL. All letters and parcels will be handed into Section Comds. who will hand same into H.Q. Orderly Room.

A.F.A. Irwin Lieut Col
.....MAJ
O/C 2/4 FD. COY. R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

War diary.

A.M.R.No. 1587. 29 AUG 41.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCES.

2/4 FD COY - ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ENGINEERS - 7 DIV.

ROUTINE ORDERS NO 3 PART 1.

BY

MAJOR A.F.A.IRWIN.

OFFICER COMMANDING

D. DUTIES.

Duty Section	No 1 Section.
Next for duty	No 2 Section.
Orderly officer	Lt R.J.Brooke.
Next for duty	Lt C.C.Wolfe.
Orderly Sgt.	Sgt Walker L.
Next for duty	Sgt Spreadborough.
Orderly Cpl.	Cpl Tattersal
Next for duty	L/Cpl Moss.

.....

O.C 2/4 FD Coy R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

A.M.R.& O. 1587.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

30 Aug 41.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCES.

2/4 Fd Coy. ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ENGINEERS. 7 Div.

ROUTINE ORDERS NO.4 PART 1.

BY

Major A.F.A.Irwin,

Officer Commanding.

---

1. DUTIES. Duty Section.....No. 2.
Next for duty.....No. 3.

Orderly Officer.....Lt. C.C.Wolfe.
Next for duty.....Lt.R.G.Brooke.

Orderly Sgt.....Sgt. Spreadborough.
Next for duty.....Cpl. Bruce.

Orderly Cpl.....Cpl Moss.
Next for duty.....L/Cpl Mc Artney.

2. CHURCH PARADES.

R.C.....0645 hrs.....Mass.....Picture Theatre.
0900 " " " "
Confession Sat. night- Royston Lines - 1845 hrs.

C of E....0645 hrs. voluntary with communion - Salvation Army [redacted] - Royston Lines.

Church Parade will be held at 1000 hrs in Picture Theatre.

.....Maj.
O.C.2/4 Aust Fd Coy. R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

A.M.R.& O.
1587

31 Aug 41

Official use only.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCES.

2/4 Fd.Coy ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ENGINEERS.

6 Aus. Div.

Routine Orders No 5. Part I.

By.

Major A.F.A. Irwin.

Officer Commanding.

Duties:-	Duty Section	No 3.
	Next for Duty.	No 1.
	Orderly Officer.	Lt.R.G.Brooke
	Next for Duty.	Lt.C.C.Wolfe.
	Orderly Sgt.	Cpl. Bruce
	Next for Duty	Sgt Duncan
	Orderly Cpl.	L/Cpl McArtney
	Next for Duty	L/Cpl Briggs.

W.W.Rudder Lieut for Maj.

O.C. 2/4 Fd.Coy R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Copy No. 1

SECRET.

APPENDIX C WAR DIARY

2/4 Aust Fd Coy

Aug 41

WORKS REPORT.

OC. 2/4 Fd. Coy. Major

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit....2/4.Fd.Coy R.A.E.

WORKS REPORT.

Date....21 Aug 41....

Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
R.A.F. 1		Sandbagging Hanger. 1000 bags laid.		
R.A.F. 2		Clearing stone from hangers and Sangers.		
Brigade H.Q.	41084312	Construction continued.		
Road.	40954334	Repairing road.		
War Memorial.	42854266	Building Plinth -pouring concrete.		
Pump.	41544320	Operating water point.		
Tank Range.	40864884	Operatimg tank range.		
R.A.F. Wireless Station.		Tubular scaffolding completed. Sandbagging.		
Armoured Bde H.Q.		One room complete- remainder 70 %		
Pontoon Wharf.		Construction of pontoons continued.		
		Personnel employed 174 R.A.E.		

.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.

Date....22 Aug 41....Time....0730 hrs.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit 2/4 Fd Coy.

WORKS REPORT.

Date 20 August 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Works Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
Brigade H.Q. Road War Memorial Pump. Tank Range.	41084312 40954334 42854266	Making shelves for offices. Cementing floor. Repairing road. Building plinth Operating Water point. Operating Range.	85%. 7½%.	
RAA.F. 1. Road. Sandbag wall.		Hanger erecting tubular scaffolding Stone carted to road. 750 bags laid.	50%. 25%. 7%.	
Wireless Station. Pontoon Wharf Armoured Bde H.Q.		Sandbaging. locating tubular scaffolding. Construction of pontoons. cartage of pontoons to beach. Completion of excavation. commenced of roof.		
Personnel employed.	174 R.A.E. 30 Inf.			

[signature] Lieut. for Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date 20 Aug. Time 1915.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit... 19 Aug 41..

2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

WORKS REPORT.

Date. 19 Aug 41.....

Job.	Map Ref.	Works Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
War Memorial.		Pouring concrete and forming up.		
Wireless Station.		Sandbagging and cutting roofing poles.		
Pontoon Wharf.		Construction of pontoons _ carting drums timber etc.		
Armoured Brigade H.Q.		Blistering earth by explosives.		
Road repairs.		Repairs DERNA RD - Div H.Q.		
Brigade H.Q.		Construction of Building.		
Camp Site		Transport Repairs. Repairs to tools. Improvements.		
Tank Range		Operation of range.		
R.A.F. 1.		2 chain of rd metalled. Eastern wall cleared for sandbags. Footings 7%.	32%.	
Roller.		Roller repaired and on job.		
Tubular Scaaffolding.		Demolition and carting of material .		
Personnel employed 170 R.A.E. 30 Inf.				

W.H. Braden Lieut for Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date. 19 Aug. Time.....

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit 2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

WORKS REPORT.

Date 18 Aug 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Works Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
Camp Site. 9 Bn area. R.A.F. Hangers.	40684314	Camp improvements - Dugouts for Stores etc. Repairing Roller for roadwork. Handed over to 13 Fd Coy. Taken over from 13 Fd Coy.		
10 Bn area. Transport Repairs.		Brig, H.Q. building. Collecting road material for Rd -DERNA RD to Div H.Q. Handed over to 13 Fd Coy. Water Pt and Tank Range taken over from 13 Fd Coy. Fixing Track armour to Bren carrier and repairs to Ford truck.	75%	
12 Bn area. War Memorial.		Handedover to 13 Fd Coy. Pontoon wharf construction taken over from 13 Fd Coy. Pouring of concrete continued.		
		Personnel employed 176 R.A.E.		

[signature] Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date 19 Aug Time 4.00

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit.. 2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E. WORK REPORT. Date..17 Aug 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Works Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
9 Bn area.				
Right Fwd Coy.	401429	Pltn H.Q. Roofing complete. W/pits in hand. Delousing -Bottom A/Tk ditch complete. Supervision of defences.		
Centre Fwd Coy.				
Left Fwd Coy.	400427	A/Tk gun pits marked out. Repairs to R8 1 W/pit	50 %	
Bn H.Q.		Excavation C.O's and Adjt's dugouts	75 %	
10 Bn area.		Maintaining Spoke minefield around posts S8 S9 & S10. Delivering stores and erecting wire at Centre Fwd Coy. Establishing dumps for closing gaps 18 & C. Repairing Rd to Bn area. Placing tank track aprons around drivers seat of Bren carrier as extra armour. Lecture to 24 Bn reinforcements on disarming mines.		
12 BN area	39924365	Excavation of supplementary W/pits at posts 17 & 19. Laying of mines A/personnel complete. Cutting and laying of reinforcement. Forming in timber.		
War memorial.				
		Personnel employed 176 R.A.E.		

.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date. 18 Aug. Time 0800 hrs.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit. 2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

WORKS REPORT.

Date. 16 Aug 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
9 Bn area. Right Fwd Coy. Left Fwd Coy. Bn H.Q.	 401429 400427	Roofing, Drilling and Blasting W/pits. A/Tk ditch Delousing - 400 yds along top. Repairs to R8 - Repairs in hand but another direct hit. C.O's and Adjt's Room excavation.	75 % 50 %	
10 Bn area.	40134322	Improvements to road in. Recce of Centre Right Coy area. Ford chassis for repairing truck delivered. Making mine dump for closing gap 18 & C. Wiring fwd posts Left Coy area.		
Plant for concrete cover slabs.		Setting up plant at SCALA. Form made for 9 slabs. Metal screened and cement brought to site.	75 %	
12 Bn area. War Memorial.	39924365	Excavation of supplementary W/pits attached to posts 17 & 19. Minelaying A/Personnel = 80 laid and charged. Excavation for Latrines adjoining post 39. Pouring of concrete and forming for same.		
		Personnel employed 476 R.A.E.		

W. L. Brown Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.

Date. 16 Aug 41 Time. 1930 hrs.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit...2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

WORKS REPORT.

Date 15 Aug 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
9 Bn area.				
Right Fwd Coy	401429	Front completely deloused. Dugouts Plt H.Q. complete. Weapon pits to rock.	15 %	
Left Fwd Coy	400427	Repairs to R8 Tomming and bagging	20 %	
		Delousing. Salient Front clear.	50 %	
Bn H.Q.		Operation Room complete. C.O's & Adjt's Room excavation	50 %	
10 Bn area.	40134322	Improvements to BN & Coy H.Q. Making and collecting material for defences.		
Camp Site.	40684314	Erecting M.T. workshop & general improvements.		
12 Bn area.		Erection of sangars in front of 18 Cav Regt.		
		Excavation of weapon pits at post 17		
War Memorial.	3992 4365	Minelaying. A/Personnel.		
		Pourin g concrete. Erection and forming.		
Plant for concrete cover slabs		Setting up plant at SCALA. -Crusher put in order. Feeding ramp erected.	25 %	
		Personnel employed. 176 R.A.E.		

.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.

Date 16 Aug 41 Time 0730 hrs.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit. 2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

WORKS REPORT.

Date. 14 Aug 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
9 Bn area.				
Right Fwd Coy	401429	Plt H.Q. & Defence works started. Delousing outside wire	75%	
Centre Fwd Coy	400428	Delousing complete.		
Left Fwd Coy	400427	Repairs to R8 started. Delousing	25%	
Res Coy area	402427	Command Post complete. C.O's & Adjt Qtrs	25%	
10 Bn area.				
Posts S8 S9 S10		Shifting stores for replacement of mines and wire.		
Camp site	40684314	Erction of Blacksmiths shop & improvements.		
12 Bn area.		Excavation of Bn H.Q. Excavation of Weapon pits & sleeping quarters Post E 17 Recce of position for sangers in advance of Cav Div.		
War Memorial.		Mines transported to A Coy. Concrete pouring continued.		
		Personnel employed 179 R.A.E.		

R.G. Brooke Lt for Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date 14 Aug. Time 1830 hrs.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit 2/4 Fd Coy RA.E. WORKS REPORT. Date 13 Aug 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
2/9 Bn area. Right Fwd Coy Left Fwd Coy Reserve Coy area	 400429 400427 402427	 Delousing area. Strip 150yds X 500yds cleared. Intermediate Posts - Pits & Comm Trenches to rock (18") Signal Office excavation complete. C.O.'s & Adjt. qtrs excavation to rock.		
2/10 Bn area. Camp Site	399431 401432 40684314	Recce of Fwd Line. Mines & Dannert wire delivered to Bn H.Q. Building M.T.workshop & improvements.		
2/12 Bn area. Left Coy area. War Memorial		Excavation of Plt area & Reserve position astride DERNA RD. Boxing for base completed. Concrete pouring commenced.		
		Personnel employed 179 R.A.E.		

R Brown Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date 14/8/41 Time 0830 hrs

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit...2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E. WORKS REPORT. Date...12 Aug 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
2/9 Bn. Centre Fwd Coy. Left Fwd Coy. Reserve Coy area.	 401429 400427 40274277	Delousing area 150 yds wide in front of positions. Additional Section Posts spitlocked - W/pits to rock on one post. Signal Office excavated.	650 yds Complete.	
2/10 Bn.		Patrol of area.		
2/12 Bn. Left Coy Left Plt area. War Memorial. Camp Site.	 40684314	Excavation of Left Sec Post and Plt H.Q. Excavation of Left Plt area. Strengthing of Sangers front of 18 Cav Div advanced position. Carting materials. Concrete form work. Camp improvements. Test of TOBRUK Bangalore.	75%	
		Personnel employed 184		

.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date...12/8/41 Time...1930 hrs

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

11 Aug 41. WORKS PROGRESS REPORT. 2 Section.

JOB.	Map Ref.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK.	%	Remarks.
Recc. 10 Bn.	399431	Exploring fwd line.		
Dannert Wire	401432	Delivering to 10 Bn H.Q.		
Camp Site.	40684314	Digging in in New Camp		

Men at Work ~~33~~40
Resting 9
Attached. ~~4~~
Detached 1 50
Taken on Strength 2 Total 52

NX23035 Herch.H.
NX2248 White C.A.

C. Watts.

Unit 2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

WORKS REPORT.

Date 11 Aug 41

Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete	Remarks
Recce 10 Bn area Dannert Wire Camp Site	399431 401432 40684314	Recce of fwd line. Delivering to 10 Bn H.Q. Digging in atnew camp.		
Recce 13 Fd Coy area		Changing over with 13 Fd Coy.		
Recce 13 Fd Coy area		Recce of area. Digging in and improvements to new camp site.		
		Personnel employed 175		

L. Robertson Lieut. Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.

Date 11 Aug 41 Time 1900

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit.2/4.Fd.Coy. Works Report. Date.10.August.41..

Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out	Complet.	Remarks.
Pioneer Bn Defences. Res Coy.	421424	Communication trenches.	95%	
10 Bn area. Shifting camp	40124321 40624308	Recce of area. Changing over with 7 Aust Fd Coy.		
BARDIA RD. repairs. War Memorial.		Complete between Junction of EL ADEM and BARDIA RDs and GREEN LINE. Boxing up timber for foundations	50%	
Personnel employed.	130 R.A.E. 28 Camp duty.			

.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date.....Time.....

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit.2/4.Fd.Coy. WORKS REPORT Date.9.August.41.

Job	Map Ref.	Work Carried.	Complete	Remarks.
Pioneer Bn Defences. Res Coy.	421424	Communication trenches.	95%	
23 Bn Secter. Switch Line East. Minefields. Forward Section Posts. 10 Bn Area. War Memorial. 23 Bn area	414423	Sub-Section handing over to 2/7 Fd Coy Conducting 7 Fd Coy around Conducting 7 Fd Coy around 4 Fd Coy Party being shown around. Men dtached from 3 section for work on Memorial. Conducting 7 Fd Coy party around area.	Complete " "	
Blue Line. Right Coy F Bn. Left Coy F Bn. Centre Coy G Bn. BARDIA RD. Maintainance War Memorial.	415425 419429 41924269	Main Coy Area Complete. Reserve posts being developed. Weapon pits complete. C Ts and wiring being developed 98% Centre Pl. 2 weapon pits complete. 7 weapon pits 50% C Ts comenced Filling in pot-holes. Excavations complete. Carting materials.		
~~Personnel~~ Personnel employed.	130 R.A.E. 18 Camp Duty. 2 At Field Hygiene. (Carpenters)			

[signature] .....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date...9 Aug 41...Time...1845...

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit. 2/4 Fd Coy. WORKS REPORT. Date. 8 August 41.

Job No.	Job.	Map Ref.	Works Carried Out.	Complete	Remarks.
	Pioneer Bn Defences. Res Coy.	421424	Communication trenches.	95%	
	23 Bn Sector. Switch Line East. H.Q. Change Over	414423	Wiring behind new Minefield. Men detached for work on War Memorial. Men detached 2/10 for change over. ~~Taking party from 7 Fd Coy around area.~~	7%.	
	Minefields.		Patrol and Maintenance of all Minefields.		
	Blue Line. Right Coy F Bn. Left Coy F Bn. Centre Coy G Bn. War Memorial. BARDIA RD Maintenance.	415425 419429 41924269	Main Coy area complete. Res posts being developed. ✓ Weapon pits complete. C Ts and wiring being developed. 98% ✓ Left Pl. all weapon pits complete. C Ts 80%. Excavations complete. Carting materials Filling in pot holes.		

Ctre Pl. { 2 WPS complete. 7 WPS - 50% complete. CTs Commenced

Personnel employed. 130 R.A.E.
15 Camp Duty.
2 At Field Hygiene. (Carpenters.)

L J Robertson Lt Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date. 8.8.41. Time. 12.05

Unit. 2/4 Fd Coy.

WORKS REPORT.

Date. 7 August 41.

Job No.	Job.	Map Ref.	Works Carried Out.	Complete	Remarks.
	Pioneer Bn Defences. Res Coy.	421424	Communication trenches.	95%.	
	23 Bn Sector. Switch Line East.	414423	300 yds Triple Dannert Fence in front of Minefield.	70%.	Mines laid by 3rd Fd Coy.
	Spur Minefield.	41554201	Widening of field complete to B2 Minefield.	Complete.	
	Stores		Cement delivered to 23 Bn.		
	Recce.		Inspection of 13 Fd Coy area.		
			Shewing area to 7 Fd Coy.		
	Minefields.		Patrol and Maintenance of all Minefields.		
	War Memorial.		Marking out and makeing foundations.		
			excavations 50%.		
	Blue Line.				
	Right Coy F Bn.	415425	Main Coy area complete. Res posts being developed.		
	Left Coy F Bn.	419429	Weapon pits complete. C Ts & wiring being developed.	97%.	
	Centre Coy 6bBn.	41924269	Left Pl. all weapon pits complete. C Ts 75%.		
	BARDIA RD Maintenance.		Filling in pot holes.		

Personnel employed. 130 R.A.E.
18 Camp Duty.
2 At Field Hygiene. (Carpenters)

L.F. Spowers Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date.....Time.....

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit. 2/4. Fd. Coy...

WORKS REPORT.

Date. 6. August. 41.

Job No.	Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
	Pioneer Bn Defences. Res Coy.	421424	Communication trenches.	95%	
	23 Bn Sector. Switch Line East. Do Tellermine Field. All Minefields. Bangalore Torpedos.	414423 do Posts 55-61	Centre Coy Left Pl. sandbagging. Wiring between Line & Minefield held up for lack of wiring. Clearing boxes and rubbish from Field. Patrol and maintenance. 4 Tobruch pattern made.	50% 50% Complete.	
	Blue Line. Centre Coy Right Coy F Bn. F Bn H.Q. Centre Coy G Bn.	415425 41514269 41924269	Main Coy area complete. 8 Res sec posts complete. Wiring area complete. Excavation offices and weapon pits 80%. Left Pl. All weapon pits excavations complete C Ts and wiring being developed.	45%. 80%.	

Personnel employed. 123 R.A.E.
21 Camp Duty.
2 At Field Hygiene. (carpenters)

.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.

Date.....Time.....

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit. 2/4. Fd. Coy. WORKS REPORT. Date. 5. August. 41.

Job No.	Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried.	Complete.	Remarks.
	Pioneer Bn Defences.				
	Res Coy.	421424	Communication trenches.	95%.	
	Mines Laid At O?P.	42464215	35 Mines laid. staggered. Mk 4 A/T. Mines.		
	23 Bn Defences.				
	Spur Minefield.	41524208	Widening from 50yds to 100yds up to Gap 16 within the marked boundries. From Gap 16 to B2 Minefield remains to be done when mines are available.		
	Switch Line East.	414423	Centre Coy Left Pl. sandbagging weapon pits. Wiring held up for lack of wire.		
	Blue Line.				
	Right Coy F Bn.	415425	Main Coy area complete. Res posts being developed.	90%.	
	Left Coy F Bn.	419429	Weapon pits complete. C Ts Wiring being developed.	97%.	
	Centre Coy G Bn.	41924269	Left Pl. All weapon pits excavation complete. C Ts being developed. Unnecessary holes being filled in.	75%.	
	~~XXXXXXXX~~. Land Mines.	41594252	3 Mines laid Total to date. 14.		
	BARDIA RD Maintenance.		Filling in pot holes.	Complete.	

Personnel employed. 134 R.A.E.
18 Camp Duty.
2 At Field Hygiene. (Carpenters)

D. K. Thomas Capt
.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date. 5. Aug. ...Time. 19-30

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit .2/4.Fd.Coy.

WORKS REPORT.

Date.4.August.41.

Job No.	Job	Map Ref.	Work carried out.	Complete.	Remarks.
	Pioneer Bn Defences.				
	Res Coy.	421424	Communication. trenches.	95%.	
	~~Mines Laid at O.P.~~	~~42464215~~	~~35 Mines laid - 170 yds. staggered.~~		
	23 Bn Defences.				
	xSwitch Line.	414423	Wiring. no progress. Sandbagging 30%.	40%.	
	Spur Minefield.	41524208	Widening to 100yds for a distance of 300 yds.	50%.	
	Tellermine Field. Widening.		1 extra row full length of field.	Complete.	
	Recce 23 Bn Defences.		Recce.	40%.	
	Blue Line.				
	Right Coy F Bn.	415425	Main Coy area complete. Res posts being developed.	87%.	
	Left Coy F Bn.	419429	Weapon pits complete. Wiring C Ts being developed.	97%.	
	Land Mines.	41594252	3 mines laid. total to date 11.	75%.	
	Bardia R, Maintenance.		Filling in pot holes.		
	Dental Hospital Buildings.		Dustproofing complete, 3 Benches commenced.		

Personnel employed. 129 R.A.E.
20 Camp Duty.
2 at Field Hygiene,(Carpenters.)

D.D.Thomson Capt
.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Time.4 Aug.Date.19-20

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit. 2/4. Fd. Coy. WORKS REPORT. Date. 3. August. 41.

Job.	Job No.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.	Remarks.
	Pioneer Bn Defences.				
	Res Coy.	421424	Communication trenches.	95%.	
	Mines Laid At O.P.	42464215	35 A.T. Mines laid-170 yds. Staggered.		
	23 Bn Sector.				
	Switch Line East.	41X4423	Wiring 100 yds in front of post. 41404228 to 41384248.	40%.	
	B 14 Minefield.	41424220	Minefield complete. See sketch. 600 Mines laid & armed.		
	Teller Minefield.		Add extra row 280 mines laid and armed.	30%.	
	Blue Line.				
	Right Coy F Bn.	425425	Res Coy 75%. Main Coy area complete.	85%.	
	Centre Coy G Bn.	41924269	Weapon pits C.Ts wiring.	97%.	
	BARDIA RD Maintenance.		Filling in pot holes.		
	Land Mines Blue Line.	41414243 to 41594254	Buried and camouflaged. Total 8. — 11	55%. 75%	
	Dental Hospital Buildings.	41594252	Dustproofing complete. Benches commenced.		

3 complete

Personnel employed. 122 R.A.E.
18 Camp Duty.
2 At Field Hygiene.(Carpenters.).

L. C. Thomson Capt
for Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.
Date. 5 Aug. Time. 19.30

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

L/Sgt Tattersall and Spr. Backhouse accompanied by covering party of 2/1 Pioneer Battalion proceeded to observation post south east of perimeter post 75 at 2200 hrs 2 Aug 41. Thirty five Mk 1V anti-tank mines were laid in two rows staggered, each mine in line ten paces apart. Field is ten paces in front of existing Anti-personnel Mark 1 mines, and stretches for approximately 170 yds. Party returned at 0515 hrs. and were not troubled by enemy.

Signed L/Sgt Duncan 3 Aug 41

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4 Aust Fd Coy. 2 August 41.

Pioneer Bn Defences.				
Res Coy	421424	Communication trenches.	95%.	
Collection Of Mines.	42464215	80 British Mk 1V mines lifted from field. Two Sapper's.assisting.		
23 Bn Sector.				
Switch Line East.	41384248	Wiring 100 yds in front of Coy Posts. 41404228 to 41394248	30%.	Gap at 41384222
B 14 Minefield.	41424220	Laying mines for 1200 yds at 45 deg from Map Ref. 41454222	75%.	720 laid to date 400 mines.
Demonstration Material.	41464166	Collecting "S" Mine Prong Igniters. 2 Dov obtained.	Complete.	
Post 65		Improving carrier Bridge.	Complete.	
Blue Line.				
Right Coy F Bn.	415425	Main Coy area complete. Res Coy 70%. Wiring complete.		
Left Coy F Bn.	419429	Left Pl.Weapon pits excavation 70%. do do		
Centre Coy G Bn.	41924269	Weapon pits and C Ts complete.sandbagging 60%.		
Bardia Rd Maintenance		Filling in pot holes.		
Dental Hospital Buildings.		All framing and sheeting complete. Doors and windows fitted.	97%.	

Personnel employed. 120 R.A.E.
19 Camp Duty.
2 At Field Hygiene. (Carpenters)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Unit...4 Aust Fd Coy. WORKS REPORT. Date.....1 Augest, 41.

Job No.	Job.	Map Ref.	Work Carried Out.	Complete.%.	Remarks.
	Pioneer Bn.Defences.				
	Res Coy.	421424.	Communication trenches.	95%.	
	23 Bn Defences.				
	Switch Line East.	41384240	Wiring 100yds in front Coy posts.41404228 to 41384248.	20%.	Minefield line marked out.
	New Minefield from B2.	41424220	Laying mines for 1200yds angle 45 deg from Map Ref. 320 Mines laid and armed. = 720 yds.	60%.	Mines laid and armed.
	Clearing Cave for stores.	41394281	Collecting rails for shifting dirt with truck.	10%.	
	Recce Fwd Posts.	55.59.	Instruction Posts Commdrs re Minefields.	50%.	
	Blue Line.				
	Right Coy F Bn,	415425	Main Coy area complete. Res sec posts.60%. Wiring complete.		
	Left Coy FBn	419429	Left Pl. weapon pits excavations 25%. Wiring complete.		
	Centre Coy G Bn.	41924269	Weapon pits complete.C Ts complete. sandbagging 50%.		
	BARDIA RD Maintenance.		Complete to date. 750yds.		
	Dental Hospital Buildings.		All walls framed and covered.	90%.	

Personnel employed. 116 R.A.E.
30 Camp Duty.
2 At Field Hygiene. (Carpenters.)

D.C. Thomson Capt
.....for Maj.
O.C. 4 Aust Fd Coy. R.AE.

Date. 1 Aug. Time. 19-30.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Copy No. 1

SECRET.

APPENDIX D WAR DIARY

2/4 Aust Fd Coy

Aug 41

Miscellaneous.

Major
O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

3194

Eden

SECRET

Headquarters,
9 Aust Div,
15 May 41.

EMCN/RNN

9 AUST DIV GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 45

USE OF ST A TK GRENADE

1. The following demonstrations were recently carried out with ST Grenades on enemy tks.

a. GERMAN Mk I - 7 Tons

The grenade was thrown from approx 10 yds and hitting the tk at the base of the turret, blew a hole in the armour about 12" square.

b. GERMAN Mk IV - 22 Tons

The grenade was thrown at the tracks but the handle became detached from the bomb and the grenade failed to explode. It was then placed on the tracks and exploded with a fuze but no apparent damage was caused.

2. The following points should be noted for promulgation :-

a. The ST Grenade is most effective against light tks.

b. Medium and Heavy tks will probably be vulnerable only on the roofs, engine casing and under parts.

c. Care must be exercised in screwing the handle into the grenade so that the handle cannot be broken off before the detonator is struck.

[signature] for Col.
GS 9 Aust Div.

Distribution:

List "B"

Opinion only

A BAB

WAR DIARY

TWW/RGP Eden E/3398/41 HQ 9 AUST DIV.
18 May, 41

9 AUST DIV GENERAL STAFF INSTN NO. 50.

IMPROPER USE OF SANDBAGS ETC.

1. Owing to the shortage of sandbags issues will be made only for construction of defence works and other special works as approved by the D.C.E. In the past approval has been given for the issue of sandbags for construction of AA posts and other works in rear areas, but in a great number of cases, the sandbags so issued have been diverted to the construction of men's bivouacs and stalls for vehicles, although in these rear areas there are large quantities of derelict material of all kinds which could and should be used for these purposes.

2. In the case of fwd units themselves there are very many cases of inexcusable waste of field engineering stores, particularly of sandbags and dannert wire; dannert wire is of the greatest value for essential defence works and there is a grave shortage of it in TOBRUK. Just recently the Engrs salvaged 100 coils of dannert, many coils of ordinary barbed wire, 3000 sandbags and many steel pickets from an area just outside our perimeter where they had been left (for the enemy) by one of our units. There are other numerous cases where wire, sandbags, pickets etc. are left by units to waste in areas where they will probably never be salved; often it is the same unit which is constantly demanding fresh supplies of R.E. stores. On the other hand, it has been expressly laid down in orders that all R.E. stores are post and Area stores; not only do some Units not hand them over properly when being relieved, but in other cases some units take these stores away with them. In certain cases where units are moving forward their forward posts there is a constant demand for fresh wire and sandbags although the old material could and should be salved and re-used.

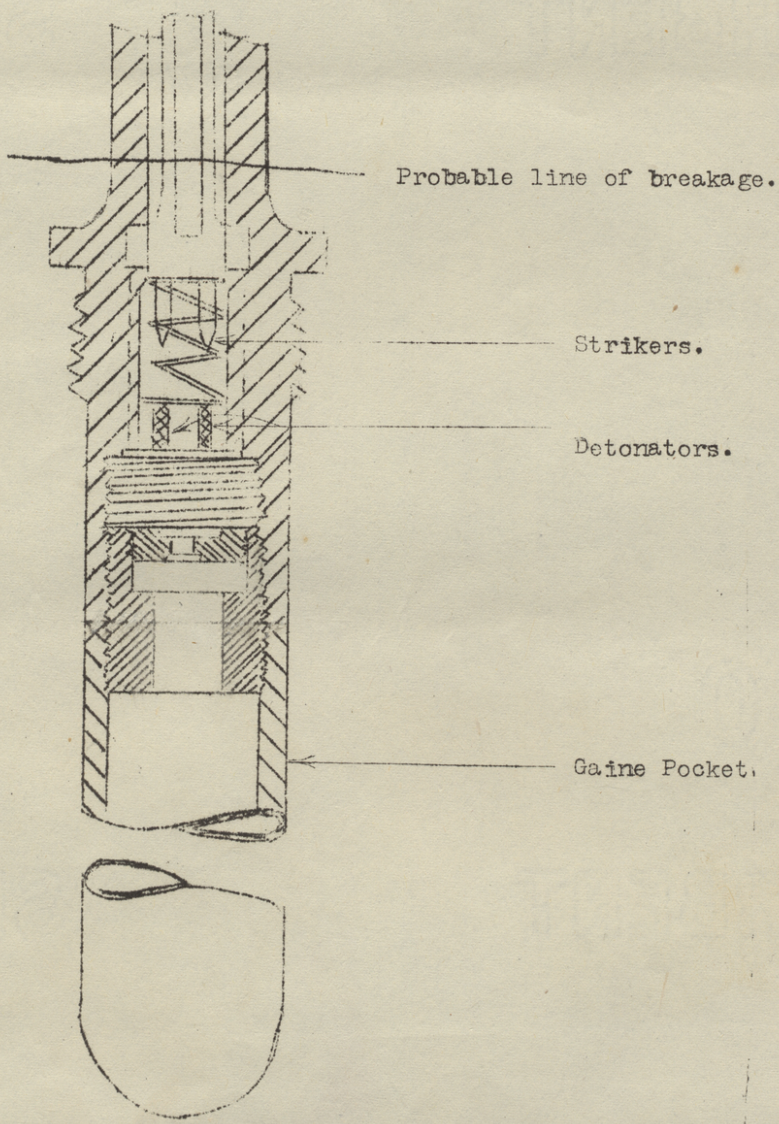
3. It is directed that the above matters receive personal attention by all COs.

Col.
GS 9 AUST DIV.

Dist. List B.

WAR DIARY

FIG 4



Section of:- ITALIAN TAIL FUZE.

To indicate what may be looked for if fuze breaks on impact.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

XX.

IDENTIFICATION OF CHEMICAL WARFARE CONTAINERS, BOMBS AND SHELLS

12. All Italian Shells and Aircraft Bombs with chemical chargings are marked with a Geneva Cross in White, Black, Red or Green. Shells chemically charged may be found in all calibres and aircraft bombs may be:

300 kg	marked C 500 T
100 kg	marked C 100 P
47 kg	marked C 40 P
16 kg	marked C 15 P
1½ & 3 kg	marked with cross only.
25 kg	marked with cross and the word FURETTO, designates a tear gas bomb.

Lachnymatory Generators are cylindrical in shape, with gas exit holes in the sides:

5 kg	are marked	R CAF
2 kg	are marked	RB.

Toxic Smoke Generators are cylindrical in shape, with gas exit holes in the sides:

5 kg is probably painted blue-gray and marked DCA

2 kg is probably painted blue-gray, and marked with a yellow spot with a black line on one diameter, on the lid.

The boxes are marked N 5 or N 2 with a blue or mauve circle.

Smoke Candles can be identified by the word CANDOLE.

Incendiary Grenades are of three types and are designated as follows:

Phosphorus.	F.I.
Thermite.	I.T.
Petrol (Molotov Cocktail).	I.P.

Mustard Gas Drums have a plug in the end, bear the letters YD, and a broad yellow band, with sometimes a narrow green band below it.

Smoke Drums have a plug on the side, and marked NEBB. Contents are very corrosive.

Cylinders containing non-chemical warfare gases can be identified as follows:-

Oxygen -	White band.
Hydrogen -	Red band.
Compressed Air -	Blue band.
Nitrogen -	Green band.
Carbon dioxide -	Yellow band.
Chlorine -	Black band.
Acetylene	? (not definitely known)

Major.
A.A. & Q.M.G.

Office Copy

H.Q., 9 Aust Div.,
20 Jun 41.

DIARRHOEA AND DYSENTERY

The Comd., TOBRUCH Fortress directs that the following be brought to the notice of all ranks :-

Diarrhoea and dysentery are increasing in this area.

The commonest cause of these diseases is fly-borne infection.

The common fly feeds on filth and refuse of all sorts. Each fly lays several thousand eggs which hatch in 24 hrs. The larvae can reach the surface through six feet of sand - hence simple burying of faeces once flies have laid eggs on it is useless.

Flies infect food in three ways. First they become carriers by walking on faeces and eating it.

(a) Their legs are hairy and ideally built for carrying infection to any food on which they walk.

(b) The germs of diarrhoea and dysentery live in their stomach and bowel. When eating they regurgitate infected saliva on their food.

(c) While eating they frequently defaecate also on food. Their droppings (fly spots) are infected.

The number of cases of dysentery and diarrhoea reported (severe cases only) in the past week was 226, which was more than three times the number of battle casualties in the same period.

The number of cases of dysentery will inevitably increase unless we are all on guard.

WATER.

The germs of these diseases can live in water for weeks. All water in this area is infected. Anyone drinking water except after proper sterilisation in the unit water cart is asking for trouble. Other serious diseases may also be carried by unsterilised water.

Cleaning the teeth with unsterilised water is as dangerous as drinking it.

DUST.

These germs live for a considerable period in dust. All food and mess utensils must be protected from dust. Men should be particularly careful to protect their mess tins, knives, forks and spoons. Conditions here must be accepted, but if each man will do his part we can overcome them

Dysentery is a serious and painful disease and can cause a most unpleasant death. We can prevent it by watching the following points :-

PREVENTION

(i) Every man must co-operate and see that his dirty neighbour doesn't spoil his own efforts.

(ii) The first and most important step is that NOT ONE fly should be allowed access to faeces even for a minute.

METHOD

(i) Use deep trench latrines or pan latrines and see that the superstructure is flyproof and remains so; close the lid.

(ii) In the very few areas where no such latrines are available at the moment, faeces should be passed into a sand scrape and covered immediately.

(iii) All kitchen refuse, empty food tins, and food scraps must be completely protected from flies until effectively buried.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

METHOD (Contd)

(iv) Wash hands after visiting the latrines. No man with diarrhoea should be employed in a cookhouse.

(v) Kill all flies at once.

(vi) Dont drink water that has not been sterilised.

(vii) Protect all food and utensils from dust. Where possible, boiling sea water should be provided at cookhouses. If men dip their mess tins, knives, forks and spoons in it for half a minute before meals, the germs will be killed.

K.I. Barham Maj
Col.
A.A. & Q.M.G., 9 Aust Div.

In the Field.

DISTRINUTION :- As per R.Os dated 31 May 41 (except that copies for all Sub-Area tps have been forwarded to H.Q. TOBRUK Sub-Area for redistribution) with sufficient additional copies for issue to every inf sec or equivalent sub-unit.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TNW/RGP

9 A UST DIV GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION NO. 66.
(Cancels No. 64 - which is to be destroyed).

SECRET

ACTION TO BE TAKEN FOR CLOSING GAPS IN MINEFIELDS AND WIRE, AND BLOWING DEMOLITIONS FORWARD OF BLUE LINE.

1. Unit	2. Action if attack imminent.	3. Action if attack eventuates	4. Remarks
a. HQ 9 A ust Div	i. Order Bde to take precautionary measures. ii. Warn CRE.	i. Order Bde to close gaps and blow demolitions as considered necessary. ii. Advise all formations and units of the area affected.	If attack eventuates without warning, Bde Comds may give orders on their own initiative and advise Div later. Similarly they are to instruct offrs concerned to order blowing of demolitions on approach of the enemy without reference to higher authority, if it is considered that the posn will be overrun.
b. HQ Inf Bde of Sector concerned	i. Order Engr Sector Comd to take precautionary measures. ii. Warn offrs who are to give orders to engr parties, that precautionary measures are being taken. iii. Warn all concerned that gaps in Red Line are being closed, and other precautionary measures being taken.	i. Advise Engr Sector Comd what action is to be taken. ii. Pass orders to offrs concerned to order engr parties to close all gaps (see remarks coln) iii. If thought necessary, give orders for blowing prepared demolitions. iv. Warn all concerned that gaps have been closed & what demolitions are being carried out. v. Advise Div HQ when action complete.	Permanent gaps as shown on the att tracing are to be left open as "counter attacking gaps" and are only to be closed on reference to Div HQ, or in the event of the close approach of the enemy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

1. Unit.	2. Action if attack imminent.	3. Action if attack eventuates.	4. Remarks.
c. Engr Comd of Sector concerned.	On receipt of order to take precautionary measures:- i. Remove all markings in m/fields. ii. Close all gaps in wire and minefields in Red Line. iii. Place out parties for closing wire and temporary gaps in minefields and for blowing all prepared demolitions in front of Blue Line. For gaps see att tracing.	i. Supervise blocking of gaps and blowing of demolitions as far as practicable. ii. Ensure that parties are placed out on permanent gaps. iii. Advise Bde Comd of results.	Prepared demolitions between the Red & Blue Lines are as follows:- a. Craters in BARDIA, DERNA & EL ADEM RDS and at FIGTREE (400433). b. SEHEL Amn Dump. c. Wadi SEHEL pumping plant & wells & well at 400437. d. Bridge over tk ditch in vicinity of 40314338.

Col.
GS 9 AUST DIV.

DIST. List B.

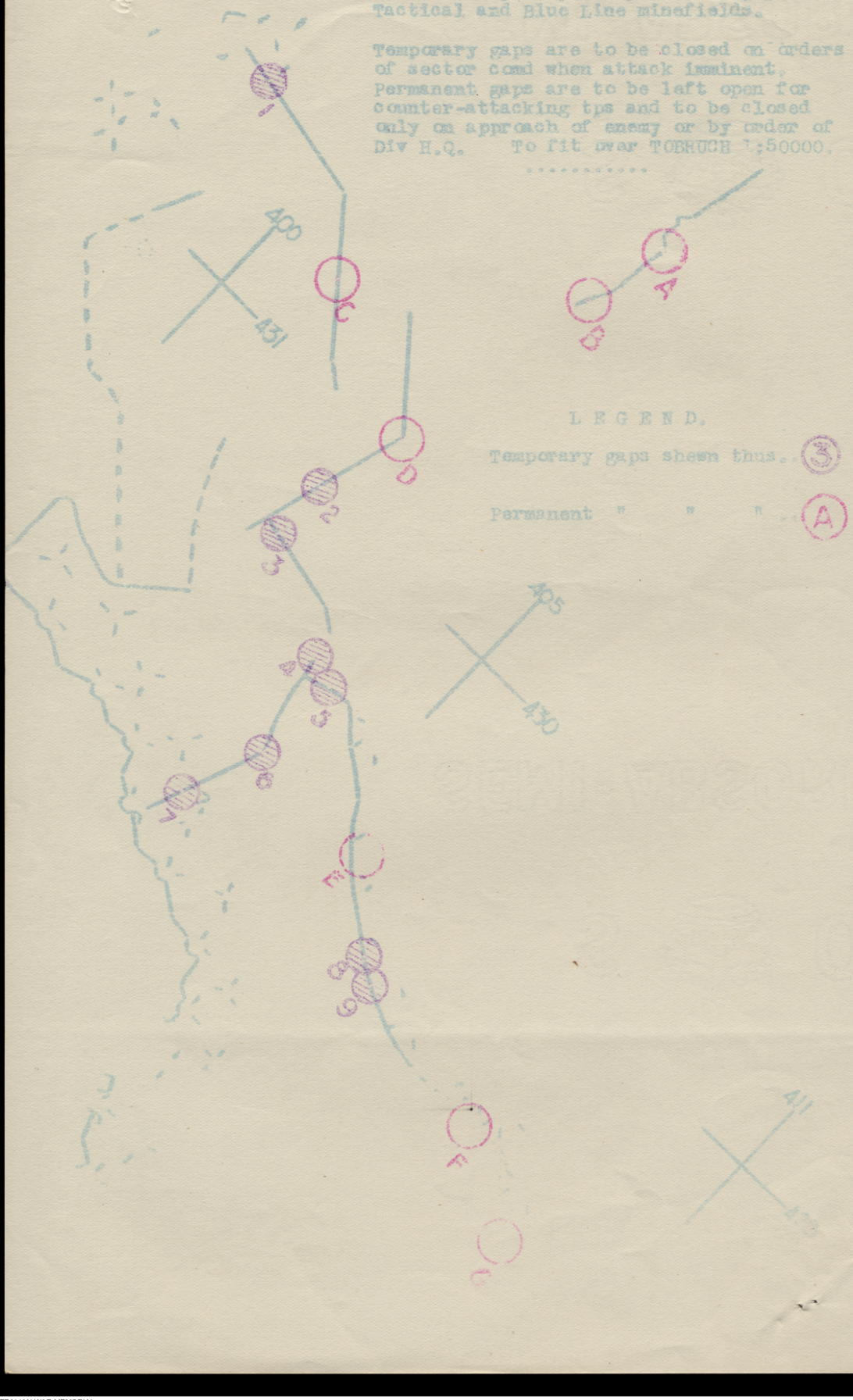
AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TRACING TO ACCOMPANY 9 AUST DIV G.3.,Inst 66.

To show temporary and permanent gaps in Tactical and Blue Line minefields.

Temporary gaps are to be closed on orders of sector comd when attack imminent. Permanent gaps are to be left open for counter-attacking tps and to be closed only on approach of enemy or by order of Div H.Q. To fit over TOBRUCH 1:50000.

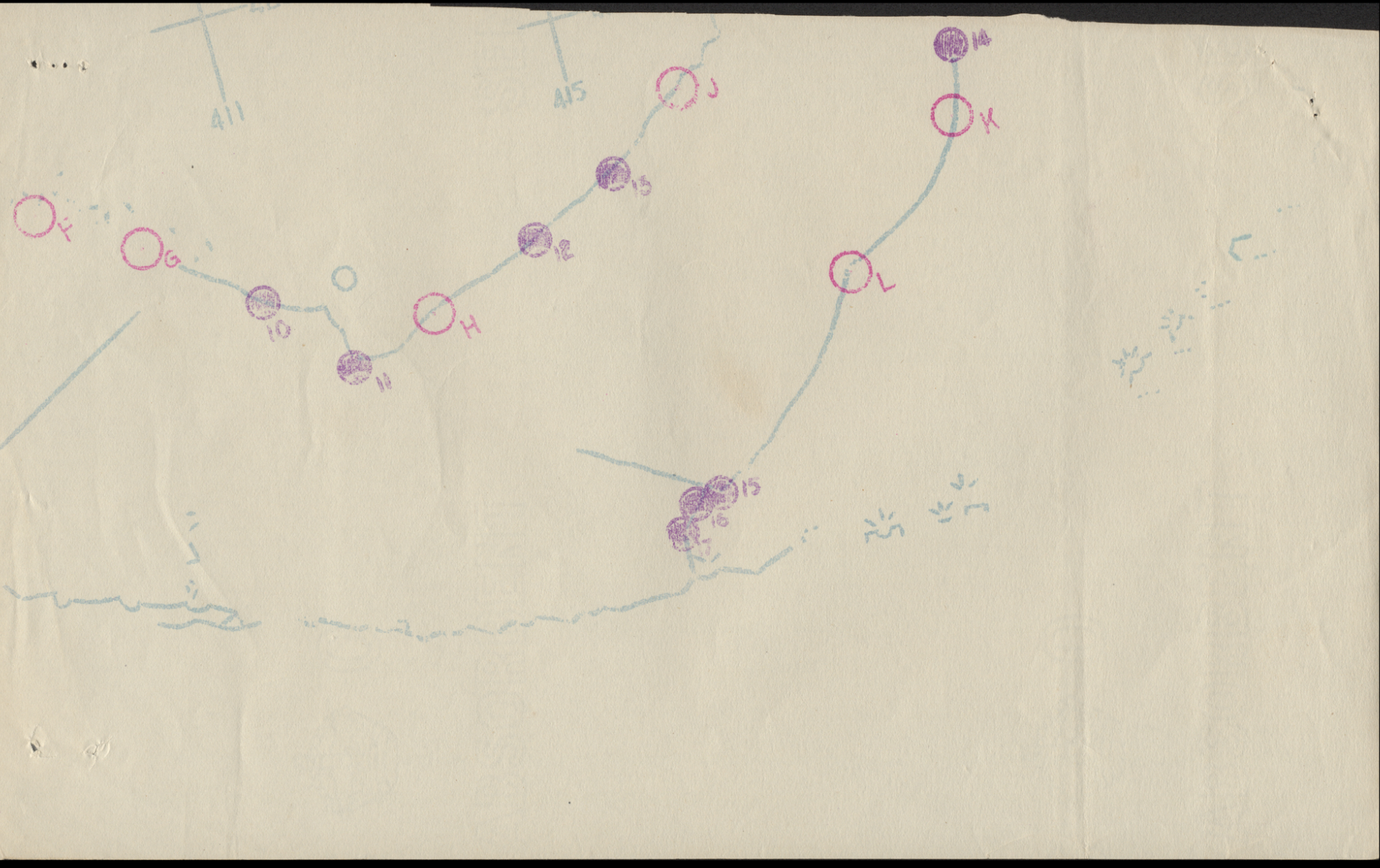
.....



LEGEND.

Temporary gaps shewn thus.. (3)

Permanent " " " .. (A)



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

APPENDIX B

TWW/RNN

Headquarters,
9 Aust Div,
17 Jul 41.

Ref GS Instn No. 66

The tracing accompanying GSI No.66 is to be numbered Appx "A" and the undermentioned is to be added as Appx "B" showing the nethod of marking permanent Gaps in minefields.

.....

SECRET

Appx "B" to GSI No. 66.

Method of marking permanent Gaps in minefields

1. Indicating Posts. Posts for indicating Gaps in minefields will be as follows :-

(a) Gap direction Posts

These will be placed at recognisable landmarks in rear of permanent Gaps. From these posts a barbed wire fence will run fwd to the gap, and the line of this fence will be used as the approach track. The posts will be marked as shown in para.2.

(b) Rear Gap recognition Post

These will be placed at the centre of the entrance to the minefield on its inner side, at which point the barbed wire direction fence will end.

(c) Fwd Gap recognition Post

These will be placed on the centre line of the Gap, 50 yds on the outer side of the minefield.

2. Marking of Posts

All posts will be painted with Black and White bands on the inner side (nearest TOBRUK).

On the Gap directing post will be painted the letter of the Gap, and its direction and distance from the Post in the following manner :- H . This means that Gap H is at a bearing of 120° , 800 yds away from this post.
120
800

Gaps A , J and K are on bitumen rds and will not be marked.

3. Location of Gap direction Posts

The location of **other** posts will be :-

(a) Gap B at 40534343 on the DERNA rd. At this point there is a derelict vehicle upside down immediately SOUTH of the rd. A track also leads SW towards the escarpment, meeting the escarpment about 800 yds EAST of Gap.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

3. Contd.

(b) Gap E at 40704283 on the track running SOUTH from PILASTRINO. At this point there are three small cairns on the WEST side of the rd and one small cairn on the EAST side of the rd. A Track, little used, leads from this point in a SW direction towards the gap. The approach to the gap is complicated by an old Anti Tk obstacle consisting of a ditch and cairns making an approach on a broad front impossible.

(c) Gap F at 40904283 on the Track running EAST and WEST at this point. The point is recognisable as being on a slight rise, while a hundred yds to the SOUTH is located a captured German 47 mm gun mounted on a Mk I tank chassis.

(d) Gap G at 41084269 on the Track running NE and SW at this point. There is no recognisable point in this area, but the direct line of approach to the Gap will pass to the WEST and clear of a Tp of 4 Guns, 1 RHA, thence EAST of Pt 142 (409425).

(e) Gap H at 41274256 on the EL ADEM rd. This point is recognisable by means of a disused Anti Tk gate at this point.

(f) Gap L at 41754255 on the BARDIA rd. The point is recognisable by the ruins of a tank gate on either side of the rd. A flagstaff OP and a Trig pt is on the direct line to the Gap from this point. It is pointed out that this gap is at present rendered most conspicuous by the extremely dusty and much used track passing through the gap, and further by the flagstaff OP and Trig pt, by which it can be recognised from a considerable distance.

4. Movements through Gap in darkness or duststorm

When precautionary measures against attack have been taken and Engr parties are in posn at permanent gaps, they will be available for assisting units through the gaps and for marking the lead in and the central line through the gap with a white tape or subdued lights should circumstances warrant such action. These aids will only be put out on request by Sector etc. comds.

5. Deception in marking to mislead enemy

In order to mislead the enemy a number of posts similar to Gap Posts, but without markings, will be placed on both sides of the gap. Special care will be necessary before passing through, to identify the Gap by Posts marked black and white.
In addition as tracks become worm, Gaps will be moved a few Hundred yards one way or the other and remarked, the old track being mined. Changes will not be made without notification to all concerned by FORTRESS HQ.

6. General

Temporary Gaps will not be similarly marked unless special circumstances necessitate.
Movement to Gaps should be on both sides of the fence and tapes and must not pass across them.

Col.
GS 9 Aust Div.

Distribution : List B.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET.

COPY No. 10....

20 July 41

4 FD. COY. R.A.E. O.O. No 6
(Cancels O.O. No 5 which will be destroyed)

INFORMATION

(a) 4 Fd. Coy. is responsible for Eng tasks in SIDI DAUD Sector and in support of Bde. holding sector(at present 26 Aust Inf. Bde) Tasks allotted to Secs are :-

1Sec :- In support left fwd. Bn. (2/1 Pnr Bn) and Arty (104 MIA) and Eng tasks generally within right Bn sector from incl. RSD line to excl. BLUE line. One subsec is attached to Bn.

2 Sec:- In support right fwd Bn (24 Bn) and Eng. tasks generally within right Bn sector from incl. RSD line to excl. BLUE line , to-gether with EASTERN SWITCH locality . One subsec is attached to Bn.

3 Sec:- In support reserve Bn(23 Bn.) and Eng. tasks generally from incl. BLUE line to excl. GREEN line , incl. SIDI MAHMUD defended locality.

(b) In addition Fd. Coy. is responsible for execution of demolition plan in accordance with 4 Fd. Coy. Operation Instr. No 5 and anti-paratroop defences vide 4Fd. Coy. Operation Order No 3.

In the event of enemy attack withdrawl may be carried out successively to BLUE and GREEN lines either locally, with occupation of switch lines or generally.

Copy of 9Aust DIV General Staff Instruction No. 66 is attached.Attention is directed to the procedure for ordering the closing of permanent as distinct from temporary gaps.

INTENTION

On issue of the code word " GREENELL" the Coy. will"stand to" and assist in the defence of the SIDI DAUD Sector.

MISSION

(a) Preliminary Action

(a) One subsec of 1 and 2 Secs. will be attached to corresponding fwd. Bns. and will carry out regular patrols of RSD line minefields, wire and Bridges usedby Inf. to ensure that gaps are not left in wire and minefields and that bridges are prepared for demolition and Inf. have been instructed in firing .

(b) Secs responsible for blocking gaps in minefields (see para 6) will maintain dug in dumps of mines in vicinity, and prepare slit trenches for occupation of details when " stand to" is give . Notices marked " these mines reserved for blocking gaps" will be placed beside dumps. Secs responsible for permanent gaps will maintain at dumps in vicinity tracing tape, lamps and tins marked with arrows for illumination

(c) Secs in support of Fwd Bns. will be responsible for supervision of Gaps in wire and RSD line minefields, and bridges over Anti Tank ditches to ensure regular closing of gaps after use by carrier patrols and that Inf. responsible for carrier Bridges are in vicinity ready to blow Bridge demolitions. They will also request the assistance of Inf in the removal of all cairns marking B2 and spoke minefields immediately an attack develops or " stand to" is ordered.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

6. ACTION on " STAND TO"

On receipt of the code word " CROMWELL" or in any case if the situation would appear to any detachment to necessitate it , the Coy. will " stand to" as follows :

(a) Subsec comds. of 1 and 2 Sec attached to fwd. Bns. will report to Bn. Comds. and stand by at Bn. HQ. Detachments of not less than two (2) from these subsecs. will ~~xxxxx~~ man gaps in B2 minefield. Temporary gaps will be closed when so ordered by an Officer on the authority of Bde. Comd. and Det. will move to R.V. Permanent gaps will be closed when so ordered by an Officer on the authority of Div. Comd. Detachments at permanent gaps will remain at posts until relieved irrespective of whether gaps are closed and will act as guides if required, and if so ordered lay out tracing tapes and illuminate marking tins for use in darkness. They will, when ordered, re-open gaps. Detachments with fwd Bns. will remove all cairns marking B2 minefields.

(b) 3 Sec will man gaps in BLue Line minefield with detachments of not less than (2) two men to each gap. All minefield markings will be removed . Action for closing permanent and temporary gaps will conform to that of B 2 minefield vide Sub Para (a) Gaps in wire will be closed with knife rests when gaps are closed. One N.C.O. of Sec will report to reserve Bn Comd and stand by at Bn H.Q.

(c) Lieut. Wolfe will proceed to Bde. HQ. for duty as Engr. Liason Officer, accompanied by a N.C.O. and one guide from each 1, 2, 3 Secs, who will report immediately to Coy. H.Q. on " Stand To" being ordered, These guides will be familiar with minefields and gaps in B2 and BLUE line minefields.

(d) Secs will man points of demolition scheme, place initiating charges and test circuits.

(e) C,S.M. will phone code word to Rest Camp. Personnel at rest camp will immediately move to Coy. Area. C.Q.M.S. will check and report condition of mobile ~~xxxxx~~ reserve stores. Tpt Sgt. will report vehicles ready to move.

(f) 3 Sec (less det) will stand to prepared to support a deliberate counter attack by Div. Reserve. (in coy. Area) ~~xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx~~

(g) Remainder of Coy. will stand to in Coy. area prepared to act as Engr. reserve, carry out anti-paratroop role, or occupy emergency defensive position as ordered.

7. REPORTS. Reports and sitrep will be signalled to Coy. Hq direct by Engr L.O. and N.C.O's with Bn H.Q.

8. R.V. for DETACHMENTS. On completion of tasks personnel will R.V. as under:

Dets in fwd Bn areas : Bn HQ if possible otherwise Fd. Coy. Area
Dets in reserve Bn Area: ditto
Demolition Parties : Fd Coy. Area otherwise R.E. Dump 41344335

8 ADMINISTRATION. All personnel will carry reserve rations with battle order. Eyeshields will be carried. Respirators and Capes A.G. will be carried with B. Echelon.

9 INTERCOMMUNICATION. Coy. H.Q. will remain at present location unless defensive position or anti-paratroop role is adopted. Coy Cpl. will remain present in any case.

ACK

Time of signature 1500 hrs. .....Maj.
O/C 2/4 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.

Dist. Copy No 1 1 Sec 5-8 26 Aust Inf.Bde.
2 2 Sec 9 Lieut.C.Wolfe
3 3 Sec 10 File
4 R.Q.M.S. 11-12 WAR DIARY

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Most Secret

E/ 5243 /41

In the Field
13 Jun. 41

Subject: Demolition Scheme, Tobruk
To: 3 Fd. Coy. 4Fd. Coy., 7 Fd. Coy., 13 Fd. Coy.
2/4 Fd. Park Coy. , C.R.E. Tobruk Town

From: D.C.E.

1. Ref. detailed demolition scheme schedules despatched to you from this office on 7 Jun. 41.

2. Attached hereto are amendments to Serial Nos. 32(a) to 32(p) inclusive. Above serials will be deleted from your schedules accordintly.

1 original

J Mann Col.
D.C.E. Tobruk Fortress

WAR DIARY

Serial No.	Location		Particulars of Charge	Extent of Preparation	Responsibility for blowing		REMARKS
	Map ref.	Description			Unit	Officer	
32	41414346 to 41494344	Docks area	As detailed below	As detailed below			All bombs for demolitions 32 to 32 p inclusive are stored at Map ref.415943532 Route from town:- proceed to rear of Ordnance Depot, take the road past cemetery, cross Maredam rd. leading to coastal battery (prohibited area), proceed for a further 200 yards and turn left to hut in cliff. Hut is approx 20 yds. outside boundary wire round battery.
32(a)	41434344	Power Cranes		Charges in position			
32(b)		Road Western exit	Four 50 Kg bombs	See remarks Column	551 Army Troops Coy. R.E.	No. 1 Section assisted by No. 2 Section	
32(c)		Road N.Western exit	Four 50 kg. bombs				
32(d)	41434344	Loading ramps by cranes	Three 50 kg. bombs				
32(e)	41434344	Quay between No. 1 jetty & crane	Three 100 k.g. bombs				
32(f)	41444344	Quay between Nos. 1 & 2 jetties	Three 100 kg. bombs.				
32(g)	41444344	No. 1 jetty	Burn with petrol One 50 Kg bomb	Petrol stored at end of No. 1 Jetty			
32(h)	41434343	No. 2 jetty	Twelve 50 kg bombs	See remarks column			
32(i)	41434343	Road between No.2 and No.3 jetties	Four 50 kg bombs				

Serial No.	Location		Particulars of charge	Extent of preparation	Responsibility for blowing		Remarks
	Map ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or Section	
32(j)	41444343	No.3 Jetty	Six 100 kg bombs	See remarks column on Page 6	551 Army Troops Coy RE.	No. 1 Section assisted by No. 2 Section	See remarks column on Page 6
32(k)	41464343	Culvert on road above Admiralty House	Four 50 kg bombs				
32(L)	41454343	Cold storage pla nt	Three 50 kg bombs				
32(m)	41454343	No 4jetty	Three 100 kg bombs Six 50 kg bombs				
32(n)	41484343	Slipway	Three 100 kg bombs				
32(o)	41484343	No.5 jetty	Four 100 kg bombs				
32(p)		Road north east of docks	Four 50 kg bombs				

E4134

To: 4 Fd. Coy.
From: D.C.E.

1. Demolitions will be blown by blowing officer as under :-

A - Immediately when satisfied that the last of our troops are across
B - When enemy advance threatens to over-run the obstacle irrespective of whether any of our troops are in front or not.
C - On order from Col. MANN or his representative.
D - On order from Comdr. Sector.
1 - Immediate
2 - Delay (where delay fuzes are NOT fitted, the charges will be fired immediately)

Serial	Time	Method
22	C	1
15 - 21	A C	
	(Not to be blown before Serials 1 - 7)	1 2

2. Written orders will be given to blowing officers in accordance with the above; the orders will include an instruction to report immediately to D.C.E. the time and result of the demolition.

Col.

7.6.41

E 4734

To: 4 Fd. Coy.
From: D.C.E.

1. Demolitions will be blown by blowing officer as under :-

A - Immediately when satisfied that the last of our troops are across.
B - When enemy advance threatens to over-run the obstacle irrespective of whether any of our troops are in front or not.
C - On order from Col. MANN or his representative.
D - On order from Comdr. Sector.
1 - Immediate
2 - Delay (where delay fuzes are NOT fitted, the charges will be fired immediately)

Serial	Time	Method
22	C	1
15 - 21	A C (Not to be blown before Serials 1 - 7)	1 2

2. Written orders will be given to blowing officers in accordance with the above; the orders will include an instruction to report immediately to D.C.E. the time and result of the demolition.

Mann
Col.

7.C.4

MOST SECRET

MOST SECRET

DEMOLITION SCHEME

TOBRUK FORTRESS.

E 6734

Distribution:

Copy No. 1 — 3 Fd. Coy.
2 — 4 Fd. Coy.
3 — 7 Fd. Coy.
4 — 13 Fd. Coy.
5 — C.R.E. Tobruk
6 — 4 Fd. Park
7 — File

Not to be taken forward of Coy. H.Q.

Mann Col.
D.C.E. Tobruk Fortress

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial Number	LOCATION		Particulars of Charges	Extent of Preparation	RESPONSIBILITY FOR BLOWING		Remarks
	Map Ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or Section	
1	42244235	109 yds. TOBRUK side of Kilo 97	Culverts charged with 2 or 3 Aerial Bombs (approx. size 700 lbs)	Bombs connected up with P.I.D. leads. Electric leads for firing laid on South of Road. Initiating charge held at Coy. Head Quarters.	2/3 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.	O/C No. 3 Section	
2	42114240	116 yds BARDIA side of Kilo 99					
3	42044243	243 yds. TOBRUK side of Kilo 99					
4	41884250	100 yds. TOBRUK side 101 Kilo					
5	41744235	TOBRUK side of Concrete Road Block		Bombs connected up with P.I.D. leads. Electric leads for firing laid on South of Road. Initiating charges held at Coy. Headquarters.			
6	41604260	250 yds. BARDIA side of BLUE line					
7	41344268	75 yds. TOBRUK side of BARDIA-EL ADEM road Junction					

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial Number	Location		Particulars of Charges	Extent of preparation	Responsibility for blowing		Remarks
	Map Ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or Section	
8	41484277	Bridge on road to Sidi Mahmoud caves	Four 500 kg. Bombs	Electric leads for firing laid to F.P. Road house 150 yds. W. of bridge	2/3 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.	O/C No. 1 Section	
9	41474277	Culvert on above road	Two 500 Kg. Bombs	Leads to F.P. 200 yds. North of Road			
10	41454278	Culvert on above road	Two 500 Kg. Bombs	Leads to F.P. 200 yds. North of Road			
11	41444278	Bridge on Above road	Two 500 Kg. Bombs	Leads to F.P. 200 yds. North of Road. (Same F.P. as per Demolition 10 Above.			
12	41354280	Two (2) culverts on above road	Each culvert two 500 Kg Bombs	Leads from Both culverts to F.P. 200 yds. North of Road.			
13	41334281	Bridge on Above road	Four 500 Kg. bombs	Leads to F.P. 250 yds. North of Road.			

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No.	LOCATION		Particulars of Charge	Extent of preparation	Responsibility for Blowing		REMARKS
	Map Ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or Section	
14	Squares 414427 415427 416427 415426	Sidi Mahmoud Italian Amn. Dump	Burning of each dump, using petrol or incendiary bomb	Reported 100 per cent prepared by 551 A.Tps.Coy. R.E.	2/3 Fd. Coy.R.A.E.	Lieut. R.Taylor	
15	41274319	Culvert on BARDIA road	Two 200 Kg. Bombs	Preliminary Preparations made, without firing Circuits.	2/4 Fd. Coy.R.A.E.		
16	41284328	Culvert on BARDIA road	Two 200 Kg. Bombs				
17	41324337	Culvert on BARDIA road	Two 200 Kg. Bombs				
18	41344338	Culvert on BARDIA road	Two 200 Kg. Bombs				
19	41344337	Cratering By-Pass road at BARDIA Rd. Water point	Six 200 Kg. Bombs	Bombs stacked in Vicinity			

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No.	Location		Particulars of Charge	Extent of Preparation	Responsibility for Blowing		Remarks
	Map. Ref.	Description			Unit	officer or Section	
Points 20 to 21	41334343 to 41314348	Cratering BARDIA road in Five places	Each crater two 200 Kg. Bomb	Bombs stacked in Vicinity	2/4 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.		
22	41454317	Cratering Embankment	Five 200 Kg. Bombs	Bombs stacked in Vicinity			
23	40874320	Culvert on Pilastrino Road	Aerial Bombs	Prepared for Demolition - Initiating Charges held at Coy. H.Q.	2/7 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.	O/C No. 6 Section	
24	40874324	Culvert on PILASTRINO Road	Aerial Bombs				
25	40724306	Water Point Demolition Pilastrino		Charge stored near Cistern but if hasty demolition necessary, small prepared charge is kept for cutting lead-in main.		O/C No. 5 Section	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No.	LOCATION		Particulars of charge	Extent of preparation	Responsibility for blowing		Remarks
	Map Ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or Section	
26	40604315 (Centre of dump)	Pilastrino Italian Amn. Dump	Burning of each dump using petrol or incendiary bomb	Reported 100 per cent complete by 551 A. Tps. Coy. R.E.	2/7 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.	-	
27	40884290 (Centre of dump	Keiralla Italian Amn. dump					
28	41344335	R E No. 1/Dump	Demolitions to be carried out with tools already on sites	-	R.E. Stores Staff	Lt. MacDonald R.E.	
29	41294349	No. 2 R.E. Dump					
30	41504355	Dandallo Reservoir	Explosive charge and Bone Oil	Made up Charges at Coy. H.Q. Bone Oil on Site	551 Army Troops Coy. R.E.	E and M Section	
31	41484345	San Marco Reservoir	Explosive Charge and Bone Oil				

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No.	LOCATION		Particulars of charge	Extent of Preparation	Responsibility for Blowing		Remarks
	Map Ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or Section	
32	41414346 to 41404344	Docks area	As detailed below	As Detailed below	551 Army Troops Coy. R.E.	No. 1 Section Assisted by No. 2 Section	
32 (a)	41434344	Power Cranes	-	Charges in position			
32(b)		Road: Western exit	Four 50 Kg Bombs	Bombs stored in A.R. Shelter near site			
32(c)		Road. North Western exit	Four 50 Kg. Bombs	Bombs stored in shed at foot of road.			
32(d)	41434344	Loading ramps by cranes	Three 50 Kg. Bombs	Bombs in position			
32(e)	41434344	Quay between No. 1 Jetty and cranes	Three 100 Kg. Bombs				
32 (f)	41444344	Quay between No. 1 and No. 2 Jetties	Three 100 Kg. Bombs				
(g)	41444344	No. 1 Jetty	To be burnt with petrol. One 50 Kg. Bomb	Petrol and 50 Kg. Bomb Stored at end of No. 1 Jetty			

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No.	Location		Particulars of charges	Extent of preparation	Responsibility for Blowing		Remarks
	Map Ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or section	
32(h)	41434343	No. 2 Jetty	As per demolition 32(g)	As per demolition 32 (g)	551 Army Troops Coy. R.E.		
32(i)	41434343	Road between No. 2 and No.3 Jetties	Four 50 Kg Bombs				
32(j)	41444343	No. 3 Jetty	Six 100 Kg Bombs	Three bombs in position under pier. Three bombs on deck ready for lowering			
32(k)	41464343	Culvert on road below Admiralty House	Four 50 Kg. Bombs	Bombs in Culvert under road.			
32(L)	41454343	Cold storage Plant	Three 50 Kg. Bombs	Bombs stored in culvert under road			
32(m)	41454343	No. 4 Jetty	Three 100 kg. and six 50 Kg. Bombs	Bombs in position			
(n)	41484343	Slipway	Three 100 Kg. bombs	Bombs stored in crater near slipway			

Serial No.	LOCATION		Particulars of Charges	Extent of Preparation	Responsibility for Blowing		Remarks
	Map ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or Section	
32(o)	41434343	No 5 Jetty	Eight 100 Kg. Bombs Petrol for burning Decking	Bombs stored in ducts. Petrol stored at end of Jetty.	551 Army Tps. Coy. R.E.		
32(p)		Road N.E. of docks	Four 50 Kg. Bombs	Bombs stored at side of road			
33	41324282	Water Reservoir D2		Bone oil on site	2/3 Fd.Coy. R.A.E.		
34	~~41374343~~ 41374348	Old R.A.F. Power House	Charges prepared but not laid	All men have been detailed and all charges prepared but not laid	2/4 Fd. Park Coy.R.A.E.	Lt. J.A. CAMPBELL	
35	41364336	No. 1 Distillery (Western)	Charges prepared but not placed	All men have been detailed and all explosives prepared but not laid. Bone Oil has been provided for each well and the charges have been prepared but not placed.	2/4 Fd. Park Coy. R.A.E.	Lt. J.A. Campbell	
36	41364330	No. 2 Distillery (Eastern)					
37	41344337	Water Tank D1					
[illegible]	41004365	Water Tank A 1				Lt. F. Broadhurst	Not in use
39	41004363	Water Tank A2					

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No.	LOCATION Map Ref.	LOCATION Description	Particulars of Charges	Extent of preparation	RESPONSIBILITY FOR BLOWING Unit	RESPONSIBILITY FOR BLOWING Officer or section	Remarks
40	41284362	Water Tank A3	Charges prepared but not placed	All men have been detailed and all explosives prepared but not laid. Bone oil has been provided for each well and the chges. prepd. but not placed.	2/4 Fd. Park Coy, R.A.E.	Lt. F. Broadhurst	
41	41374355	Water Tank A4					
42	40314362	Water Tank S1					
43	40034395	Wadi Sehel pump house and wells.		Each night charges are placed but removed by day. Bone oil provided for wells.		L/Cpl. Monro	Only to be blown on instructions from D.C.E. per Inf Bn. Comdr. manning front behind this Stn.
44(a)	40954366	No.1 Pump station, Wadi Auda	Charges prepared but Not Laid	All men have been detailed and all charges prepared but not laid. Bone oil provided for each well. Charges have been prepared but have not been placed.	2/4 Fd. Park Coy. R.A.E.	Capt. W.E. McLauchlan	
44(b)	40954367	No. 2 Pump Station, Wadi Auda					
44(c)	40954370 (and thereabouts)	Fifteen wells in Wadi Auda					
	41434348	Power House Tobruk				Lt. J.A. Campbell	

Serial No.	LOCATION Map Ref.	Description	Particulars of charges	Extent of preparations	Responsibility for blowing Unit	officer or Section	Remarks
46	Squares 398433 399433 398434	Sehel Italian Amn.dump	Ordnance Incendiary Bombs	Prepared but charges need re-newing	2/13 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.	Lt.J.W. Overall	Now in course of demolition at rate of approx. 10 small dumps per day.
47	40084338	Culvert on Fig Tree road	1000 lb Bomb	Prepared. Bomb supported under road with sandbags			
48	40254347	Derna road forward of Blue Line	Mined charge	Prepared		Lt.K.Watson	
49	40924387	C.D.Battery of four 6" Italian guns, one 4" gun, amn. and 24 Kw.220 volt 110A D C generating plant	Charge made up	Charges held at H.Q. 13 Fd. Coy.R.A.E			
50	40594387	3 wells 20ft deep - 2 ft. water	Bone Oil	Bone oil held at H.Q. 13 Fd. Coy.R.A.E.			
	40844380	5 wells 18ft deep with 2 ft water	Bone Oil				
52	40454385	3 wells 20ft. deep with 2 ft. water					

Captain G.E. Young

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No.	LOCATION		Particulars of Charges	Extent of preparations	Responsibility for blowing		Remarks
	Map ref.	Description			Unit	Officer or Section	
53	40084372	Cistern 20 ft. deep Probably contains 2,000 gallons of water.	Bone Oil	Bone oil held at H.Q. of 2/13 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.	2/13 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.	Capt. G.E. YOUNG	
55	A12427	Steel OP. Knee POW Cage					

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

DEMOLITION SCHEME. **SECRET.**

TOBRUK. Copy No.....4

I. ROADS.

A. OUTER ROADS.

(i) BARDIA Road Group.

Serial Numbers 1 to 7 - Culverts on BARDIA Road between "RED LINE" and EL ADEM Junction.
Charges laid - initiating charges held at 3 Fd Coy, H.Q.

(ii) MAHMUD CAVES Road Group.

Serial numbers 8 to 13 (incl) - Culverts and bridges prepared for Demolition.
Responsibility of 3 Fd Coy.

(iii) DERNA Road Group.

Serial Number 48 - Mined charge under Road at "BLUE LINE," and
Serial Number 47 - Culvert on Fig Tree Road.
Responsibility of 13 Fd Coy.

(iv) Serial Number 22 - Road over escarpement at 41454317 prepared.
Responsibility of 4 Fd Coy.

B. INNER ROADS.

(i) Serial Nos. 15 to 21 (incl) - Culverts and Craters on BARDIA Road.
Responsibility of 4 Fd Coy.

(ii) Serial Nos 23 and 24 - Culverts on PILASTRINO - ARIENTE Road
Responsibility of 7 Fd Coy.

(iii) Entrances to Docks - Serial Nos 32 (b), (c), (k), (p).
Responsibility of 55% Army Troops Coy, R.E.

II. ITALIAN AMMUNITION DUMPS. (Individual heaps of Ammunition prepared for demolition.)

(i) Serial No 14 - SIDI MAHMUD Dump.
Responsibility of 3 Fd Coy.

(ii) Serial Nos. 26 and 27 - PILASTRINA and KEIRILA Dumps.
Responsibility of 7 Fd Coy.

(iii) Serial No. 46 - SEHEL Dump - now in course of being "blown."
Responsibility of 13 Fd Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

III. WATER INSTALLATIONS.

A. OUTER INSTALLATIONS.

(i) Water Points, Reservoirs and Wells.

(a) Serial No. 33 - SIBI MAHMUD.
Responsibility of 3 Fd Coy.
(b) Serial No 25 - PILASTRINO.
Responsibility of 7 Fd Coy.
(c) Serial Nos. 42 and 53 - Reservoir 31 and Cistern.
Responsibility of 13 Fd Coy.

(ii) Pumping Stations.

(a) Serial No. 43 - WADI SEHEL.
Responsibility of 4 Fd Park Coy.

(iii) Natural Wells.

(a) Serial Nos. 50, 51, and 52.
Responsibility of 13 Fd Coy.

B. INNER INSTALLATIONS.

(i) Water Points and Reservoirs.

(a) Serial Nos. 37 - 41 (incl.)
Responsibility of 4 Fd Park Coy.
(b) Serial Nos. 30, 31 [redacted] - Reservoirs.
Responsibility of 551 A Tps Coy, R.E.

(ii) Pumping Stations, etc.

(a) Serial Nos. 44a and 44b - WADI AUDA.
Responsibility of 4 Fd Park Coy.
(b) Serial Nos. 35 [redacted] and 36 [redacted] - Distilleries.
Responsibility of 4 Fd Park Coy.

(iii) Natural Wells.

(a) Serial No 44 (c) - 15 Wells in WADI AUDA.
Responsibility of 4 Fd Park Coy.

IV. DEMOLITIONS IN TOBRUK TOWN. - (Exclusive of I, II, and III above.)

A. DOCKS.

(i) (i Jetties and Quays.
Serial Nos. 32 (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j) (m), (o).
Responsibility of 551 A Tps Coy, RE.

(ii) Cold Storage Plant. - Serial No. 32 (l)
Responsibility of 551 A Tps Coy, RE

(iii) Power Cranes. Serial No. 32 (a)
Responsibility of 551 A Tps Coy, R.E.

B. POWER STATIONS.

(i) Main Power Station. - Serial No. 45.

(ii) Old R.A.F. Power Station. - Serial No. 34

Both (i) and (ii) Responsibility of 4 Fd Park Co

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE

Headquarters,
A.I.F.
26 Mar 41.

Dear Major Irwin,

I am addressing this D.O. letter to all C.O's on the subject of maintaining the good name of the A.I.F. in the Middle East. The G.O.C., A.I.F. (M.E.) is concerned about this matter, as unfortunately, in certain quarters, there is a tendency to blame members of the A.I.F. for any disturbances that occur behind the line. I feel that an appeal to all concerned in this semi-official manner will produce better results than the publishing of stringent orders on the subject.

As you are aware, a command in war is an appointment which involves complete responsibility for the training and leadership of fighting troops and for the efficiency of those troops. As a C.O. you have been selected and appointed to undertake this "complete responsibility" and are therefore required to perform all the duties connected therewith.

It is inevitable that in any large military organization there must be a few individuals, who, by their behaviour, tend to belittle the good name of the whole force in the eyes of the public. It is therefore essential that drastic action be taken to curtail the activities of this small minority.

Without elaborating details of those matters from which improper conduct has its origin, and of which C.O's are already fully cognisant, it is noted that regard is not being given by certain C.O's to those matters which go towards cultivating soldierly bearing on all occasions. It has also been observed that in some instances where improper conduct whilst on leave has been proved against a soldier, the disciplinary action taken by the C.O. concerned has been quite inadequate to meet the case.

I am sure that you will agree that the responsibility for the maintenance of the good name of the A.I.F., not only in forward areas but also in rear areas, rests in the hands of C.O's, officers, N.C.O's and the men themselves. The co-operation of all members is therefore necessary in order that the desired result may be achieved.

At all costs the good name of the A.I.F. must be maintained.

E. Lloyd

Major-General.
Commanding Rear Echelon, H.Q., A.I.F.

TO:-
All Formations.
All Commanding Officers.

Major A.F.A. Irwin,
2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

256/199/1

HQ TOBRUCH FORTRESS

25 Apr, 41.

Dear Irwin,

1. I am convinced that in the weeks to come our casualties directly attributable to fly borne diseases will far exceed those inflicted by enemy action unless steps are taken now to improve our field hygiene. This is of vital importance to the successful defense of TOBRUK and demands your constant personal attention. I desire you to impress on all ranks under your command the absolute necessity for strict adherence to the following measures for the prevention of the fly-borne disease and to ensure their strict administration.

2. In the conditions under which we are living we have to face the probability of serious loss of manpower through diarrhoea and dysentery. At present more men are being admitted to hospital with these diseases than a result of enemy action.

Both diarrhoea and dysentery are contageous and are spread by flies and by direct contact with infected material.

Fly breeding has most fortunately been retarded by the unusually cool weather, but a tremendous incr ease in the number of flies may be expected in the near future.

Flies lay eggs in excreta and any animal or vegetable matter, the heat of the sun hatches the eggs and the larvae live on the material in which they hatch - larvae can work their way to the surface through 6 feet of sand - hence it is essential that flies be denied any access to faeces or refuse - burying is useless once the eggs have been laid.

Flies carry infection by direct transference from infected faeces to food stuffs.

3. The following action will be taken now :-

a. Latrines must be fly proof. In areas where ordinary latrines cannot be built all excreta must be covered immediately with 6 inches of sand or earth and stamped down.

31.3.41
1.5.41.

b. Flies MUST be prevented from alighting on food stuffs.

c. All cooks must wash their hands in disenfectant after defaecation.

11
30
47 3/b

d. Mess tins and eating utensils must be kept clean and covered at all times to prevent flies from infecting them.

J. Morshead

Major-Gen.
Commanding TOBRUK FORTRESS.

To all Formations and Commanding Officers.

Major Irwin,
2/4th Field Company,
ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ENGINEERS.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

E/ 6287/41

MOST SECRET

Subject: Enclosed O.O.

26 Jun. 41

To: All addressees

From: FELL

1. The attached copies of a draft O.O., to cover as far as is practicable at the present stage, a contingency that might well occur in the immediate future, are forwarded for your attention. ~~X~~ Based on this the situation envisaged will be studied and similar draft Fd. Coy. O.O.s will be prepared forthwith.

Col.

DRAFT 9 Aust. Div. Engineer O.O. No. 15

MOST SECRET
Copy No. ...3
26 Jun.41

Ref. Maps: TOBRUK overprint 1:50,000
Plans of Blue line defences
Plans of Green line defences
Demolition map

INFORMATION.

1. Enemy : As per situation map
2. Own tps.: 9 Aust. Div. and att. tps are withdrawing --

by land in the form of a diamond formation, with a rearguard which will be evacuated by sea.

(a) Land force

.....Bde, Gp., complete, will withdraw through Posts R.. and R... and form the front point of the diamond.

.....Bde. Gp. less ....Bn. will withdraw through Posts R .. and R... and form the left point of the diamond.

..... Bde Gp. less ....Bn. will withdraw through Posts R .. and R.. and form the right point of the diamond.

.... Bde. Gp. less ... Bn. will withdraw through Posts R.. and R.. and form the rear point of the diamond.

Div. Tps. will withdraw through Posts R.. and R.. and will be in the centre of the diamond.

(b) Rearguard.

.. Bn. .. Bn .. Bn. with att. tps under comd. ... of .....
Their role is to man Red Line and enable withdrawal of land force and evacuation of sea party by Navy without interruption by enemy. When necessary they will retire successively to the Blue Line and Green Line and evacuation Beaches.

(c) Air support will be given to both land and sea forces.

INTENTION.

3. 9 Aust. Div. Engrs. and att. R.E. units will assist in the withdrawal of both land and sea forces.

METHOD.

4. Blowing Parties

(a) One (1) officer and 2 L/C D.R.s provided by H.Q. 9 Aust. Div. Engrs. under comd. Rearguard Comdr.

One officer andminimum blowing party 3 Fd. Coy. under comd. .... Bn.

One officer and minimum blowing party 4 Fd. Coy. under comd. .... Bn.

One officer and minimum blowing party 7 Fd. Coy. under comd. .... Bn.

One officer and minimum blowing party 13 Fd. Coy. under comd. .... Bn.

One officer and minimum blowing parties 4 Fd. Park Coy. under comd. ... Bn. and officer deputed by CRE Tobruk Town

(Turn to Page 2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Officers and minimum blowing parties of 551 A. Tps. Coy. as detailed by C.R.E. Tobruk Town.

(b) Above blowing parties will be evacuated by Sea.

5 Land parties as below.-

3 Fd. Coy. less blowing party and Sec.295 A.Fd. Coy. under comd. .. Bde.

4 Fd. Coy. less blowing party under Comd. .. Bde

7 " " " " " .. Bde

13 " " " " " .. Bde

Div. Engr. Tps., land party of 551 A.Tps. Coy. less blowing party, Camouflage Sec. and B.D. Section under comd. ..... will move with 9 Aust. Div. H.Q.

6 Action of land parties. (For methods of marking routes, construction of sally Ports, etc. see 9 Div. Engr. O.O. No. 14 and Operation Instruction Nos. 9 and 10, issued in conjunction with 9 Div. Engr. O.O. No. 14)

(a) 3 Fd. Coy. will prepare routes to and crossings over perimeter for .. Bde, after which it will assist withdrawal as required.

(b) 4 Fd. Coy. will prepare routes to and crossings over perimeter for .. Bde., after which it will assist withdrawal as required.

(c) 7 Fd. Coy. will prepare routes to and crossings over perimeter for .. Bde. after which it will assist withdrawal as required.

(d) 13 Fd. Coy. will assist withdrawal of .. Bde. as required.

(e) Div.Engr. Tps. will R.V. at ..... and move as directed. They will assist the withdrawal of H.Q. 9 Aust. Div. as req.

(f) Fd. Coys. O.C.s will lay down the method by which each Fd. Coy. will move in conjunction with the Bde. when outside the perimeter.

7 Action of Blowing Parties

(a) The main consideration is that the withdrawal from TOBRUK by both land and sea forces must be kept secret from the enemy as long as possible.

(b) NO repeat NO blowings except those ordered personally by the D.C.E., will be carried out until the land forces are clear of the perimeter. .....

(c) In addition, NO repeat NO blowings will be carried out which will give away the intention of the comdr. of the rear guard to withdraw from the Red Line to the Blue Line and from the Blue Line to the Green Line. Provided that the intention of the Comdr. of the Rear Guard is not given away, however, certain preliminary blowings may be ordered; these demolitions will be carried out at times when the noise and smoke will not be too apparent to the enemy and will be limited to those installations the destruction of which will not prejudice the withdrawal in stages of the rear guard from the Red Line back to the evacuation beaches, or of the maintenance of all personnel to be evacuated by sea.

(d) The officers i/c of blowing parties of all demolitions outside the actual town of TOBRUK will receive their orders either direct from the Comdr. of the Rear guard or from

(Turn to page 3)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Rear guard Bn. Comdrs. subject to the usual proviso regarding blowing when all our troops are through and the demolition is in danger of being over-run by the enemy. The Senior blowing officer will arrange with the Rear guard Comdr. or each blowing officer will arrange with their Bn. comdrs. as to whether the 'delay action' or 'immediate' method of blowing will be used. In some cases, the use of 'delay action' blows will create confusion in the enemy and will also prevent premature disclosure to the enemy of the withdrawal of the rear guard. On completion of their tasks these blowing parties will remain under comd. of their Bns. and will be embarked with them. Serial numbers of their demolitions have already been allotted to each Fd. Coy. The officer i/c of 3 Fd. Coy. blowing party will be responsible for notifying the O.C. R.A.F. Liaison Officer of the time when the R.A.F. Serials should be blown. Although strictly not their concern officers i/c of engr. blowing parties will arrange through their Bn. Comdr. to ensure that the destruction of stores and dumps of Services are carried out by the representatives of those Services at the correct time. Where at all possible blowing parties should plant hasty anti tank and anti personnel minefields in order to trap and deter the enemy.

(c) The blowing of demolitions inside the town of TOBRUK will be carried out under the orders of the C.R.E. TOBRUK or an officer deputed by him. The times of blowing, including the firing of smoke production points, the destruction of Coast Defences, will be done in consultation with the Senior Naval Officer and the Rear guard Comdr. If the Rear guard Comdr. is not available the senior military officer on the spot will be consulted. The principles guiding the times and methods of blowing, including the destruction of stores and dumps etc. of Services, will be as outlined in (d) above.

The evacuation of blowing parties of the final demolitions will be arranged by the officer mentioned above with the Senior Naval Officer.

ADM.

8. Water & P.O.L. (a) Land parties will take supplies for 4 days.
(b) Sea parties will ensure that their water bottles are full on embarkation.

9. Rations (a) Land parties will take supplies for 4 days.
(b) Sea parties will ensure that a full day's ration is taken with them on embarkation.

10. Amn. and weapons. Full echelons of amn. will be carried by land parties. Sea parties will be supplied with a proportion of automatic weapons for ground and A.A. Defence.

11. Tpt. Blowing parties will be supplied with enough M.T. to enable them to carry out their tasks. This tpt. will be destroyed before embarkation. For details regarding movement, etc. of tpt. with land parties, see Operation Instruction No. 12 issued in conjunction with 9 Aust. Div. Engr. O.O. No. 14 Each Section in the Land parties will be supplied with necessary maps, compasses, etc. to enable them to reach

(Turn to Page 4)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

their destination across country; N.C.O.s will be instructed on what to do in case of being detached from the main body including method of travelling by stars.

12. **Medical.** The M.O. and truck will travel with H.Q. 9 Div. Engrs.

INTERCOMN.

13 H.Q. 9 Aust. Div. Engrs. closes at present location at ..... hrs. on ..... and moves with H.Q. 9 Aust. Div. Adv. Hq.

14 H.Q.s Rear guard Engineers opens at present location of HQ 9 Aust.Div. at ..... hrs. on ..... and then moves with HQ Rear guard Comdr.

15 Officers of Blowing parties will keep in close touch with their respective Bn.Comdrs. and with H.Q. Rear guard Engrs.

ACK.

Issued by D.R. at .....hrs.

J Manne
Col.
D.C.E.

Distribution:

Copy No		
1 - 2	3 Fd. Coy.
3 - 4	4
5 - 6	7
7 - 8	13
9 - 10	4 Fd. Park Coy.
11	295 A.Fd.Coy.
12	Camouflage Soc.
13	B.D. Soc.
14 - 15	551 A.Tps.Coy.
16 - 17	C.R.E. Tobruk
18 - 19	D.C.E.
20	File
21 - 22	War Diary
23 - 28	Spares

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

DRAFT 9 Aust. Div. Engineer O.O. No. 15

MOST SECRET
Copy No. .....
26 Jun.41

Ref. Maps: TOBRUK overprint 1:50,000
Plans of Blue line defences
Plans of Green line defences
Demolition map

INFORMATION

1. Enemy : As per situation map
2. Own tps.: 9 Aust. Div. and att. tps are withdrawing -- by land in the form of a diamond formation, with a rearguard which will be evacuated by sea.

(a) Land force

.....Bde, Gp., complete, will withdraw through Posts R.. and R... and form the front point of the diamond.

.....Bde. Gp. less ....Bn. will withdraw through Posts R .. and R... and form the left point of the diamond.

..... Bde Gp. less ....Bn. will withdraw through Posts R .. and R.. and form the right point of the diamond.

.... Bde. Gp. less ... Bn. will withdraw through Posts R.. and R.. and form the rear point of the diamond.

Div. Tps. will withdraw through Posts R.. and R.. and will be in the centre of the diamond.

(b) Rearguard.

.. Bn. .. Bn .. Bn. with att. tps under comd. ... of .....
Their role is to man Red Line and enable withdrawal of land force and evacuation of sea party by Navy without interruption by enemy. When necessary they will retire successively to the Blue Line and Green Line and evacuation Beaches.

(c) Air support will be given to both land and sea forces.

INTENTION.

3. 9 Aust. Div. Engrs. and att. R.E. units will assist in the withdrawal of both land and sea forces.

METHOD.

4. Blowing Parties

(a) One (1) officer and 2 L/C D.R.s provided by H.Q. 9 Aust. Div. Engrs. under comd. Rearguard Comdr.

One officer andminimum blowing party 3 Fd. Coy. under comd. .... Bn.

One officer and minimum blowing party 4 Fd. Coy. under comd. .... Bn.

One officer and minimum blowing party 7 Fd. Coy. under comd. .... Bn.

One officer and minimum blowing party 13 Fd. Coy. under comd. .... Bn.

One officer and minimum blowing parties 4 Fd. Park Coy. under comd. ... Bn. and officer deputed by CRE Tobruk Town

(Turn to Page 2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Officers and minimum blowing parties of 551 A. Tps. Coy. as detailed by C.R.E. Tobruk Town.

(b) Above blowing parties will be evacuated by Sea.

5 Land parties as below.-

3 Fd. Coy. less blowing party and Sec.295 A.Fd. Coy. under comd. .. Bde.

4 Fd. Coy. less blowing party under Comd. .. Bde

7 " " " " " .. Bde

13 " " " " " .. Bde

Div. Engr. Tps., land party of 551 A.Tps. Coy. less blowing party, Camouflage Sec. and B.D. Section under comd. ..... will move with 9 Aust. Div. H.Q.

6 Action of land parties. (For methods of marking routes, construction of sally Ports, etc. see 9 Div. Engr. O.O. No. 14 and Operation Instruction Nos. 9 and 10, issued in conjunction with 9 Div. Engr. O.O. No. 14)

(a) 3 Fd. Coy. will prepare routes to and crossings over perimeter for .. Bde, after which it will assist withdrawal as required.

(b) 4 Fd. Coy. will prepare routes to and crossings over perimeter for .. Bde., after which it will assist withdrawal as required.

(c) 7 Fd. Coy. will prepare routes to and crossings over perimeter for .. Bde. after which it will assist withdrawal as required.

(d) 13 Fd. Coy. will assist withdrawal of .. Bde. as required.

(e) Div.Engr. Tps. will R.V. at ..... and move as directed. They will assist the withdrawal of H.Q. 9 Aust. Div. as req.

(f) Fd. Coy. O.C.s will lay down the method by which each Fd. Coy. will move in conjunction with the Bde. when outside the perimeter.

7 Action of Blowing Parties

(a) The main consideration is that the withdrawal from TOBRUK by both land and sea forces must be kept secret from the enemy as long as possible.

(b) NO repeat NO blowings except those ordered personally by the D.C.E., will be carried out until the land forces are clear of the perimeter.

(c) In addition, NO repeat NO blowings will be carried out which will give away the intention of the comdr. of the rear guard to withdraw from the Red Line to the Blue Line and from the Blue Line to the Green Line. Provided that the intention of of the Comdr. of the Rear Guard is not given away, however, certain preliminary blowings may be ordered; these demolitions will be carried out at times when the noise and smoke will not be too apparent to the enemy and will be limited to those installations the destruction of which will not prejudice the withdrawal in stages of the rear guard from the Red Line back to the evacuation beaches, or of the maintenance of all personnel to be evacuated by sea.

(d) The officers i/c of blowing parties of all demolitions outside the actual town of TOBRUK will receive their orders either direct from the Comdr. of the Rear guard or from

(Turn to page 3)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Rear guard Bn. Comdrs. subject to the usual proviso regarding blowing when all our troops are through and the demolition is in danger of being over-run by the enemy. The Senior blowing officer will arrange with the Rear guard Comdr. or each blowing officer will arrange with their Bn. comdrs. as to whether the 'delay action' or 'immediate' method of blowing will be used. In some cases, the use of 'delay action' blows will create confusion in the enemy and will also prevent premature disclosure to the enemy of the withdrawal of the rear guard. On completion of their tasks these blowing parties will remain under comd. of their Bns. and will be embarked with them. Serial numbers of their demolitions have already been allotted to each Fd. Coy. The officer i/c of 3 Fd. Coy. blowing party will be responsible for notifying the O.C. R.A.F. Liaison Officer when the time when the R.A.F. Serials should be blown. Although strictly not their concern officers i/c of engr. blowing parties will arrange through their Bn. Comdr. to ensure that the destruction of stores and dumps of Services are carried out by the representatives of those Services at the correct time. Where at all possible blowing parties should plant hasty anti tank and anti personnel minefields in order to trap and deter the enemy.

(c) The blowing of demolitions inside the town of TOBRUK will be carried out under the orders of the C.R.E. TOBRUK or an officer deputed by him. The times of blowing, including the firing of smoke production points, the destruction of Coast Defences, will be done in consultation with the Senior Naval Officer and the Rear guard Comdr. If the Rear guard Comdr. is not available the senior military officer on the spot will be consulted. The principles guiding the times and methods of blowing, including the destruction of stores and dumps etc. of services, will be as outlined in (d) above.

The evacuation of blowing parties of the final demolitions will be arranged by the officer mentioned above with the Senior Naval Officer.

ADM.

8. Water & P.O.L. (a) Land parties will take supplies for 4 days.
(b) Sea parties will ensure that their water bottles are full on embarkation.

9. Rations (a) Land parties will take supplies for 4 days.
(b) Sea parties will ensure that a full day's ration is taken with them on embarkation.

10. Amn. and weapons. Full echelons of amn. will be carried by land parties. Sea parties will be supplied with a proportion of automatic weapons for ground and A.A. Defence.

11. Tpt. Blowing parties will be supplied with enough M.T. to enable them to carry out their tasks. This tpt. will be destroyed before embarkation. For details regarding movement, etc. of tpt. with land parties, see Operation Instruction No. 12 issued in conjunction with 9 Aust. Div. Engr. O.O. No. 14 Each Section in the Land parties will be supplied with necessary maps, compasses, etc. to enable them to reach

(Turn to Page 4)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

their destination across country; N.C.O.s will be instructed on what to do in case of being detached from the main body including method of travelling by stars.

12. Medical. The M.O. and truck will travel with H.Q. 9 Div. Engrs.

INTERCOMN.

13 H.Q. 9 Aust. Div. Engrs. closes at present location at ..... hrs. on ..... and moves with H.Q. 9 Aust. Div. Adv. Hq.

14 H.Q.s Rear guard Engineers opens at present location of HQ 9 Aust.Div. at ..... hrs. on ..... and then moves with HQ Rear guard Comdr.

15 Officers of Blowing parties will keep in close touch with their respective Bn.Comdrs. and with H.Q. Rear guard Engrs.

ACK.

Issued by D.R. at .....hrs.

J Mann.
Col.
D.C.E.

Distribution:

Copy No	1 - 2	3 Fd. Coy.
	3 - 4	4
	5 - 6	7
	7 - 8	13
	9 - 10	4 Fd. Park Coy.
	11	295 A.Fd.Coy.
	12	Camouflage Sec.
	13	B.D. Sec.
	14 - 15	551 A.Tps.Coy.
	16 - 17	C.R.E. Tobruk
	18 - 19	D.C.E.
	20	File
	21 - 22	War Diary
	23 - 28	Spares

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

18 AUST INF BDE O.O. No. 5

BARDIA - EL ADEM
1400 hrs.

SECRET

Copy No 12

14 Jun 41.

Ref Map : TOBRUK 1/50,000 with EL ADEM extension (Edition of 14 Jan 41).
TOBRUK-BARDIA 1/250,000 (Edition of 20 may 41).

INFORMATION

1. As per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12 issued to units.

INTENTION

2. 18 Aust Inf Bde and Attd Tps will -

(a) Capture and hold the EL DUDA area and secure for our use a corridor between the TOBRUK perimeter on the front R55 - R67 and EL DUDA.

(b) Deny to the enemy access to and from the BARDIA rd in the area between the TOBRUK perimeter and EL DUDA.

METHOD

3. Tps available for the operation.

18 Aust Inf Bde with u/c
1 RHA
10 Aust A.Tk Bty
1/1 Aust A.Tk Bty
16 Aust A.Tk Coy
8 Aust Lt A.A. Bty
4 Fd Coy RAE
7 R. Tanks
W. Coy 1 NF
Z Coy 1 NF
Composite Coy 7 Aust Div AASC.
5 Fd Amb

and with in support
414 Bty 104 RHA
426 Bty 107 RHA

4. Allotment of Tanks.

(a) 10 Aust Bn with u/c

10 Aust A.Tk Bty
Mobile Tp 8 Aust Light A.A. Bty
Section 4 Fd Coy RAE
Z Coy 1 NF.
and with in close support

Tp 1 RHA

will
i. Seize and hold EL DUDA 425409 and will remain in occupation.

ii. Prevent any enemy movement Eastward and Westward into corridor between Perimeter and EL DUDA from TRIGH CAPUZZO and area NE and NW of EL DUDA

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4. Allotment of Tasks.(Cont).

iii. Form a strongly defended locality from which 3 ARMD BDE can operate along TRIGH CAPUZZO and in the vicinity of EL DUDA .

(b). 10 Aust Bn will provide one Coy to come u/c 5 ARMD BDE as from 2200 hrs "BATTLE AXE" day. This Coy will revert to command 10 Bn as soon as it can be released by 3 ARMD BDE.

(c). 9 Aust Bn, with u/c,

11 Aust A.Tk Bty (less One Tp.)
Tp 8 Aust Light AA Bty.
Sub-sec 4 Fd Coy RAE.
Pl W Coy 1 NF.

will,

i. Seize and hold BIR GHERSA 421415 and general area Sqs 420415and 420414 .

ii. Prevent any enemy penetration into the corridor between Perimeter and EL DUDA from the West, SW and SE

(d). 12 Aust Bn with u/c,

Tp 11 Aust A.Tk Bty
Tp 18 Aust Light AA Bty
Sub-sec 4 Fd Coy RAE
7 R Tanks.
Pl W Coy 1 NF

will,

i. Capture and hold enemy positions approx. 1000 - 2000 yds SE of Pt 145 422418, i.e. in Sqs 423-417 , 423418.

ii. Prevent any enemy penetration into the corridor from the NE , East or SE .

(e). 1 RHA will be disposed as follows:

A/E Bty in support 10 Bn
B/C Bty in support 3 ARMD BDE (on demand)

and will also when available support 18 Bde in areas SW of BIR GHERSA .

OP's will be established as follows:

A/E Bty. One OP per Tp in DUDA area
One OP to cover SE of Right flank of 12 Bn.

B/C Bty. One OP with 3 ARMD BDE
Necessary OP's to cover South and West of Left flank of 9 Bn.

(f). 8 Aust Light A.A. Bty Will be disposed as under :

Mobile Tp u/c 10 Aust Bn
Tp u/c 9 Aust Bn
Tp u/c 12 Aust Bn
Tp u/c 1 RHA.

OC 8 Aust Light A.A Bty Will co-ordinate the A.A defences of the Bde area at first light on the day following "BATTLE AXE" day.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4. Allotment of Tasks. (Cont.)

(g). 4 Fd Coy RAE will provide;

One Sec u/c 10 Bn.
Sub-sec u/c 9 Bn
Sub-sec u/c 12 Bn

to carry out such tasks as are directed by Bn Comds inal:

i. Clearing and marking tracks through Minefields.

ii. Disarming Booby traps.

iii. Improvement of tracks and communications

lv. Assistance in preparation of defensive positions.

v. Laying of defensive minefields.

Of the sec u/c 10 Bn One sub-sec will move (with 3 Armd Bde) to EL DUDA and will clear paths through any minefields encountered on route. This Sub-sec will be responsible for guiding 10 Bn through any minefields thus encountered.

The remainder of 4 Fd Coy will be in Bde Reserve.

(h). Reserves.

The following Units will constitute Bde Reserve and will be disposed as follows:

i. 4 Fd Coy RAE (less One Sec and two sub-secs) in area South of RUIN 42076187.

ii. 16 Aust A.Tk Coy with One Pl about 4205-4167 ready to assist 9 Bn should it be attacked by tanks and One Tp North of Bde HQ in area 42154174

iii. W Coy 1 NF (less Two Pls) in area NE of BIR GHERSA covering gap between left flank of 9 Bn and right flank of 12 Bn. vide App. 'C'.

(i). 7 R.Tanks u/c 12 Bn and will assist in the capture of 12 Bn objective at first light if required. On the completion of this task, or if 12 Bn reach their objective in hours of darkness 7 R.Tanks will revert to Bde Reserve in area 42154175 . To expedite this Comd 12 Bn will notify Bde H.Q. and Comd 7 R.Tanks immediately the objective is reached.

5. Assembly Areas.
Intermediate Positions.
F U P's
Routes etc.to F U P's
Start Line
Protection of F U P's
Start Lines

Vide 9 Aust Div OO No.12 except movement to Intermediate positions for which see App. 'A' to this Order.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

6. Zero.

Zero hour will be communicated separately.

7. Transport.

On de-bussing Unit tpt will be disposed in areas as shown in App 'C'.

ADMINISTRATION

8. Med.

As per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12 issued to units.

9. Amn.

As per 9 Aust Div. O.O. No. 12 issued to units.

10. B. Ech.

(a) Unit 'B' Echelons will come u/c T.O. 18 Aust Inf Bde on "BATTLEAXE" but will remain in their unit areas until first light the day following "BATTLEAXE" day when they will move to Bde 'B' Ech area vide App. 'D' attd.
Guides will be supplied by Bde H.Q., 9, 10 and 12 Bns to guide attd units to new locations. Provost personnel will be placed at EL ADEM rd junc and will exercise traffic control on BARDIA rd.

(b) Protection.

Units will be responsible for their own air and ground protection.

(c) Dispersion.

A minimum of 100 yds between each vehicle will be maintained at all times.

(d) Communication.

B. Ech H.Q. will be at 41694240.
On arrival at new locations two runners from each unit will report to H.Q.

11. Sup.

Units taking part in the operation will carry the unexpended portion of the ration for the first day of the operation on the man. In addition two days reserve rations and three days reserve water will be carried for each man in the truck in which he travels. The iron ration will be carried on the man and consumed only on the authority of an officer.

Otherwise as per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12.

12. Water.

As per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

A.I.F.

HQ 18 Aust Inf Bde.
16 Jun 41.

Ref. 18 Aust Inf Bde O.O. No. 8 Para. 17 "Recovery."

On 'BATTLEAXE' L.A.D.47 will proceed to area in vicinity of Bde H.Q. 41274278 and will remain in that location until first light and then will move vide App. "D".

Maj.
BM 18 Aust Inf Bde.

DISTRIBUTION:

9 Aust Bn
10 Aust Bn
12 Aust Bn
L.A.D. 47
3 Aust A/Tk Regt
16 Aust A/Tk Coy
8 Aust Lt A.A. Bty
4 Fd Coy, RAE
1 NF
5 Fd Amb
File
War Diary (2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

13. Pet.

Petrol will be issued in special 4-gal containers. These containers must be returned.

Otherwise as per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12.

14. Stores.

12 lorries 5 L. of C. RASC have been made available for the carriage of Reserve Engineer Stores. Units will demand on 4 Fd Coy for any such stores required. Each vehicle will carry a proportion of sandbags - picks and shovels - Dannert wire and 3 Candles Smoke for aircraft recognition.

15. Blankets.

One blanket per man and greatcoats will be carried in the pl trucks.

16. Ordnance.

As per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12.

17. Recovery.

As per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12.

18. Anti-Gas Equipment.

As per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12.

19. Salvage.

Units will be responsible for the forming of salvage dumps in their own areas.

20. Stragglers.

9 Aust Div will establish Stragglers Posts. Units will be responsible for the return as soon as possible of any stragglers to their own units.

21. Traffic Control.

As per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12.

22. P.W.

Units will be responsible for the formation of own P.W. and escorting prisoners to P.W.C.P. to be established at a point to be notified later. 26 Bde are supplying six carriers for this purpose which move with 18 Bde Reserve.

Otherwise as per 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12.

INTERCOMMUNICATION.

23. Bde. H.Q. will open at R63 at 2100 hrs. While at R63 communication with units will be by W.T..
At first light Bde HQ will be established in area 42174165.
Sig. artery vide App. 'B'.
Time of opening in area 42174165 will be notified later.

24. Communication Ground to Air. - Vide 9 Aust Div O.O. No. 12 and Amendment.

25. Synchronisation of Watches.

Watches will be synchronised on BATTLEAXE day under Div arrangements.

ACK

Method of Issue L.O.
Time of Signature 2150 hrs.

Maj.
BM 18 Aust Inf Bde.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

DISTRIBUTION	COPY NUMBERS
9 Aust Bn	1
10 Aust Bn	2
12 Aust Bn	3
J. Sec Sigs	4.
Comd	5
B.M.	6
T.O.	7
1 RHA	8
3 Aust A/Tk Regt	9
16 Aust A/Tk Coy	10
8 Aust Lt A.A. Bty	11
4 Fd Coy	12
7 R. Tanks	13
1 NF	14
5 Fd Amb	15
Composite Coy AASC 7 Div	16
104 RHA (for 414 Bty)	17
107 RHA (for 426 Bty)	18
3 Armd Bde	19
26 Aust Inf Bde	20
File	21
War Diary	22- 23.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET

APP. "A"

(To accompany 18 Aust Inf.Bde O.O. No. 8.)

1. For control of movement along TOBRUCH-BARDIA Rd between Pts 41304282 and 41804253 (1700 hrs - 2130 hrs BATTLEAXE Day).

2. Traffic control at pts of entry into BARDIA RD under Div arrangements.

3. Speed & Density - 10 v.t.m 20 m.i.h.

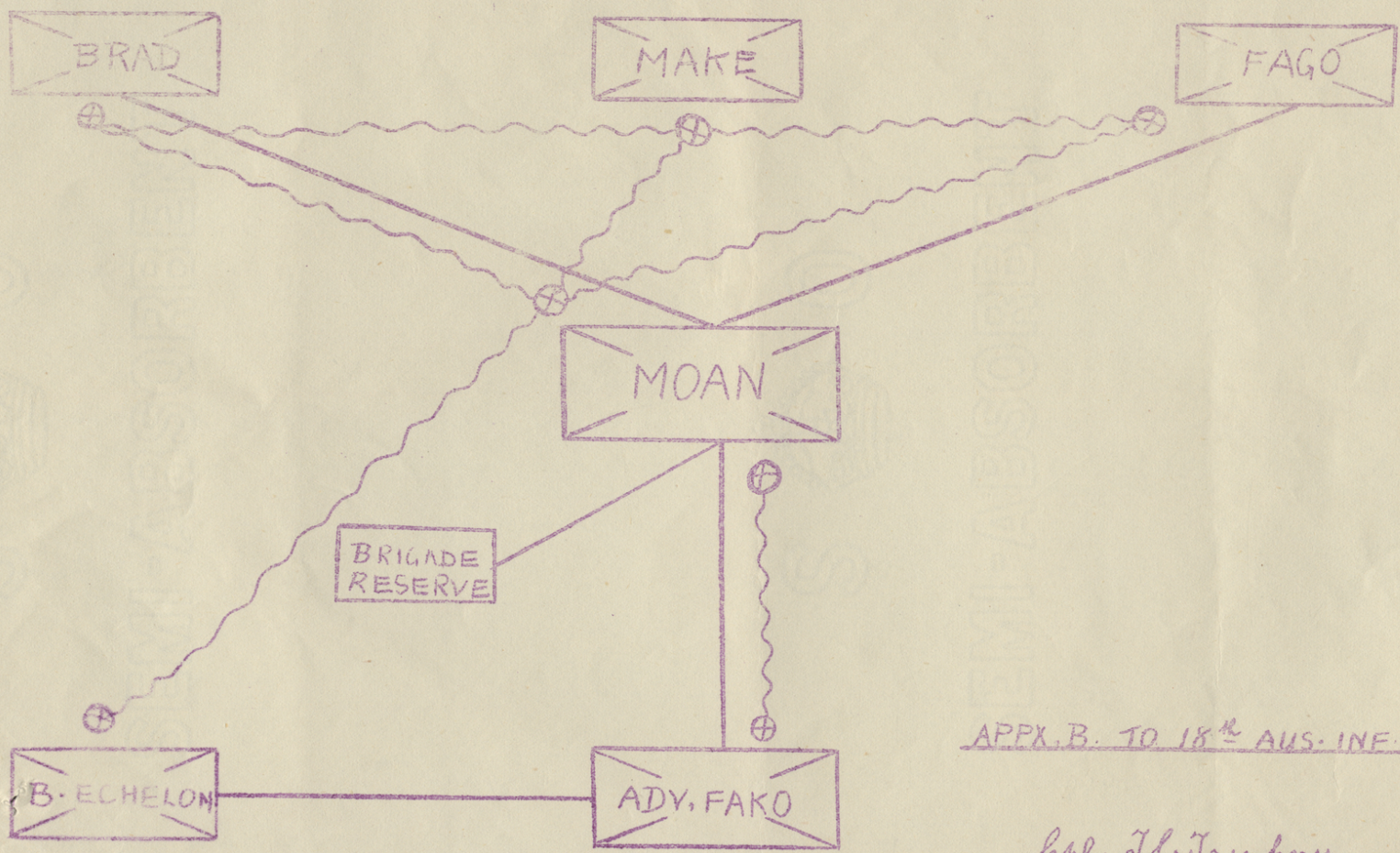
4. No other traffic to use BARDIA RD route between pts 41304282 & 41804253 from 1700 hrs to 2130 hrs.

Serial	Unit	No of vehs.	Time past pt.	Start pt.	Time Head to pass SP.	Time tail to pass SP	Time tail to clear pt 41804253.
1.	2/12 Bn Gp.	105	35	Rd junct 41314348	1640	1715	1750
2.	7 R.T.R Gp	30	25	Rd junc 41344266	1745	1810	1848
3.	18 Bde Rec Gp	30	9	Rd junc 41344266	1815	1825	1840
4.	3 Armd Bde Gp	133	98	Water Pt 41304282	1835	2015	2100
5.	2/10 Bn Gp	180	54	Rd junc 40984343	1950	2045	2130.

Leave AA - Ar. FUP 0 1-00

2220

SIGNAL OFFICE DIAGRAM – MOAN



APPX. B. TO 18th AUS. INF. BDE. 008

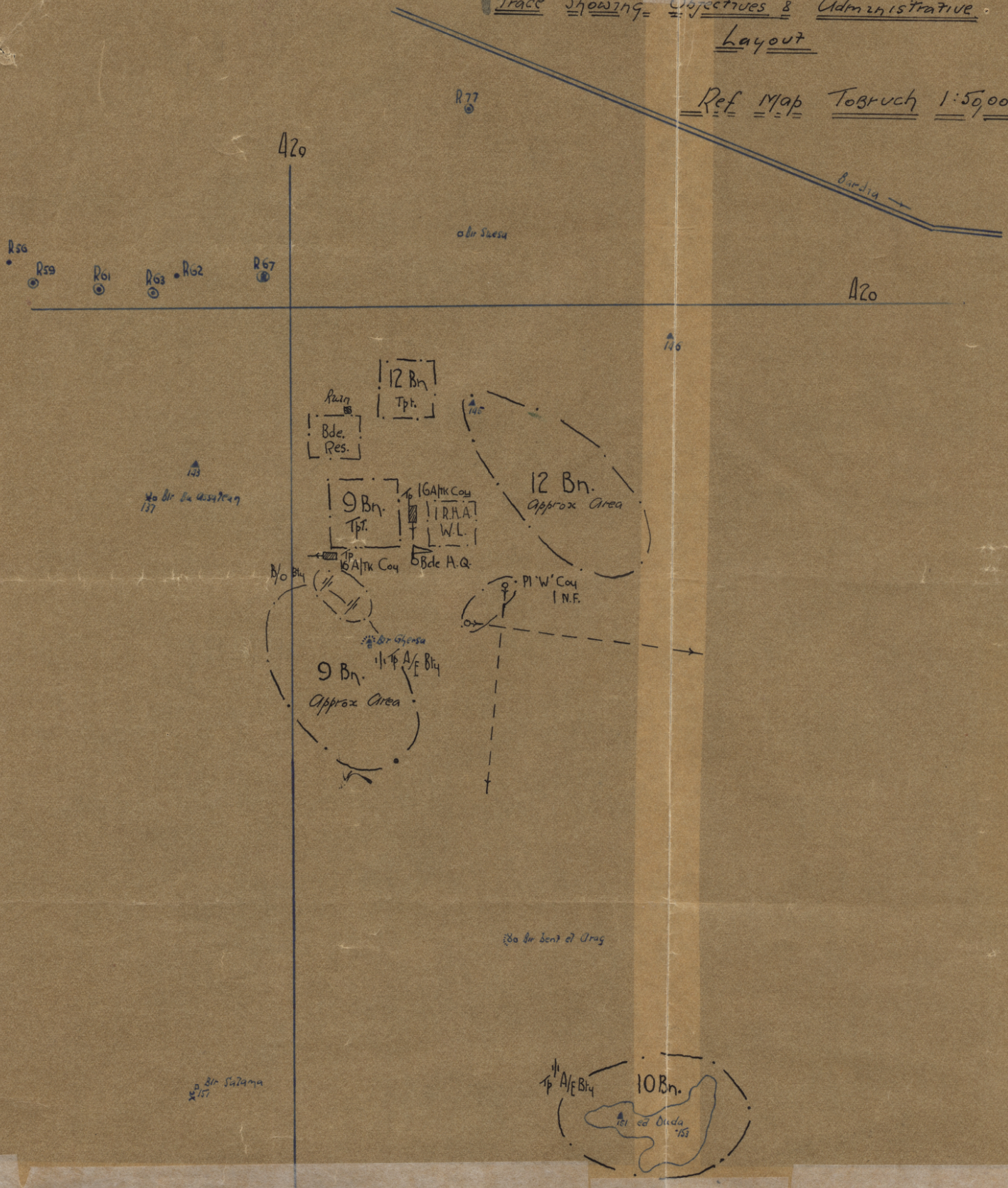
Cpl. T. C. Trenkner Supt.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Appendix 3 to 18 Bde Operation Order No 8

Trace Showing Objectives & Administrative Layout

Ref Map Tobruch 1:50,000



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET
APP. 'D'

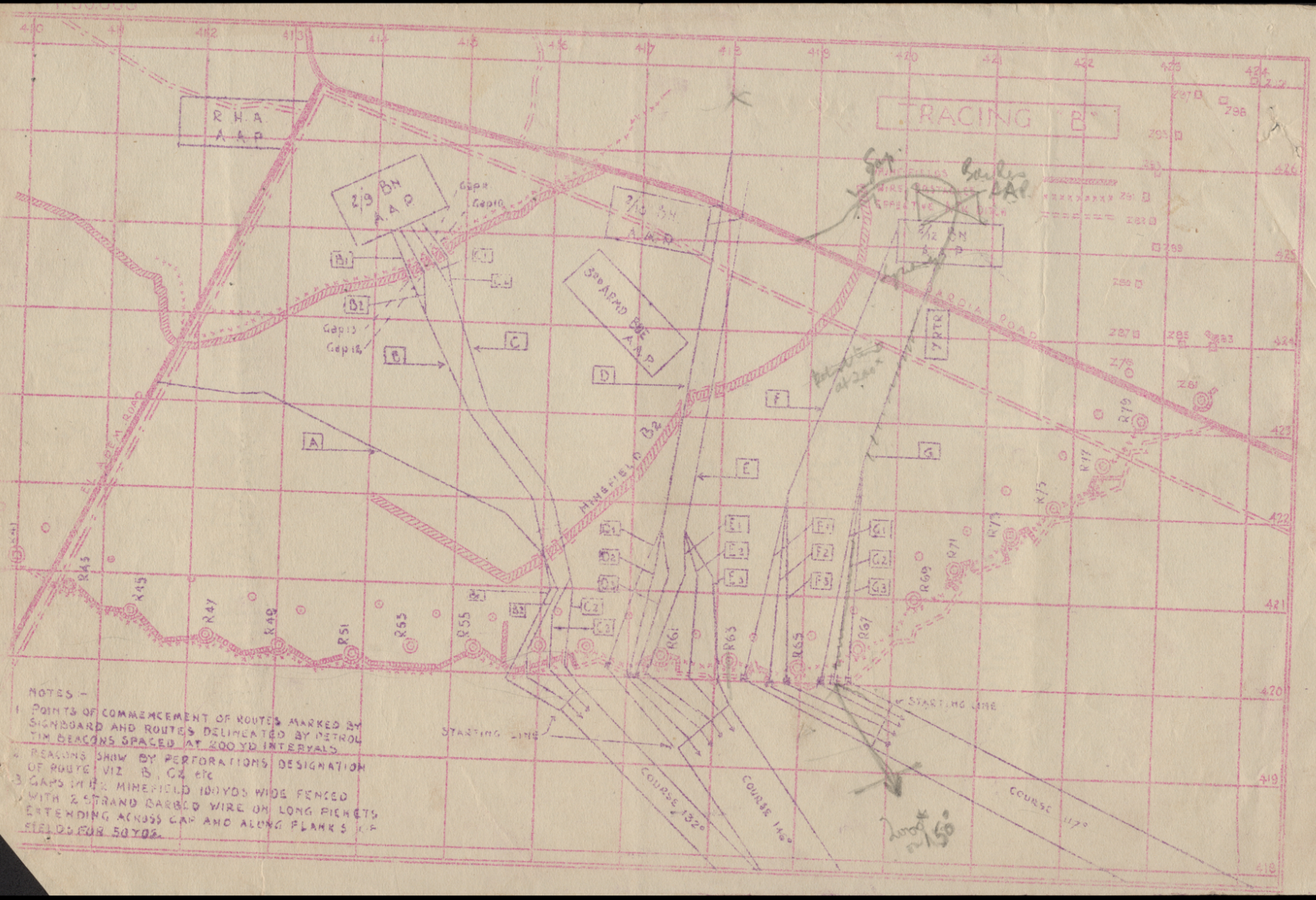
MOVEMENT OF 'B' ECHs

S.P. Rd junc 41344266 SPEED 10 m.i.h. DENSITY 10 v.p.m.

ROUTE From Bivouac areas - rd junc 4134426 to rd junc 41754255.

SERIAL NO.	UNIT.	NO. OF VEHICLES.	ASSEMBLY PT.	TIMES OF ASSEMBLY	TIME PAST S.P.	DISPERSAL PT	REMARKS.
1.	Bde H.Q.	11	WP41304282	0600 hrs	0700 hrs	41754245	Includes Bde HQ, 11Pl Guard Bn & J. Sec Sigs.
	L.A.D.47	4	"	0600	0712	"	
	4 Fd Coy	4	"	0605	0715	"	
	8 Aust Lt AA Bty	10	"	0610	0718	"	O.C. Serial Gp - Capt. Hall.
	W. Coy 1 NF	3	"	0620	0724	"	
	16 Aust A/Tk Coy	6	"	0625	0736	"	
2.	9 Bn	13	41304305	0700 hrs	0800 hrs	41584245	O.C. Serial 2 Gp - Capt. Anderson.
	11 Bty 3 Aust A/Tk Regt	1	"	0700	0800	41584245	
3.	10 Bn	13	40984306	0800 hrs	0900 hrs	41684248	O.C. Serial 3 Gp - Capt. Allchin.
	Z. Coy 1 NF	2	"	0810	0902	41684248	
	10 Bty 3 Aust A/Tk Regt	1	"	"	"	"	
4.	12 Bn	13	40984343	0830 hrs	0930 hrs	41754249	O.C. Serial 4 Gp - Capt. Boucher
	One tp 11 Bty 3 Aust A/Tk Regt	1	"	"	"	"	
5.	1 RHA	14					This unit will move independently to area 412421.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

file

SECRET.

REPORT ON ENGINEER PARTICIPATION IN 23 AUST BN RAID - 19/20 JULY.

2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E. was asked to supply Engineer personnel to assist one Coy 23 Bn in a raid on Enemy territory on night 19/20 Jul.

TASKS.

(1) To destroy gun shelling harbour situated at 42614265 and dumps and equipment in this area.

(2) To destroy any Enemy structures, dumps, arms or equipment in area between WADI UEDDAN and WADI BELGASSEM.

ENGINEER PARTIES.

One Officer and 9 O.Rs were detailed for raid and divided as follows:-
(a) Officer and 4 O.Rs with forward PL for task (1).
(b) Cpl and four O.Rs with Flank PL for task (2).

FACTORS.

(1) Rugged mountainous route for Patrol
(2) Secrecy and need for silence.
(3) Dress and arms.
(4) Explosives Required - large and small prepared charges.

DRESS.

Steel Helmet, Khaki Overalls, Sandshoes.

ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.

(1) Officer - Pistol, 2 Mills grenades, water bottle.
(2) O.Rs. - Rifle, Bayonet, 2 Mills grenades, 50 S.A.A. in bandolier, water bottle.

STORES.

With difficult nature of Route in mind demolition stores were limited to explosives with max. load of 20 lbs per man. Parties (a) and (b) carried identical stores. Charges (see sketch) were made up as follows:-

NO.	WEIGHT LBS.	TYPE	EXPLOSIVE	METHOD OF CARRY	MAN LOAD.
1	20	Cylindrical	Gelignite.	Slung across back.	1
1	20	" "	"	" " "	1
1	7	" "	Geobel	" " "	1
5	2	Block.	Gelignite.	Haversack.	
1	7	Cylindrical	Geobel	Slung across back.	1
5	2	Block.	Gelignite	Haversack	
5	2	Block	Gelignite	Haversack	1
	Fuse	½ hr delay	(Red)		
	Fuse	2 hr delay	(White)		
19	60	T O T A L S.			5

Initiating device carried with each charge consisted of detonator safety fuse, and percussion igniter, ready assembled.

In addition to above each party carried 5 prs pliers sidecutting and 2 pr wirecutters with two short lengths of twine and wire for (cont

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

for fixing charges.

PLAN. For demolition of:-

(1) Big Gun. - Gun to be loaded if possible and one large prepared charge fired in muzzle.

(2) Ammunition Dumps. - Large prepared charge placed in dump with delay fuse.

(3) M.Gs. - 2 lb charge to be fired in vicinity of breech.

(4) O.Ps. - Cylindrical charge tied to upright.

(5) Any remaining charges to be used in dugouts, sangars etc. with either delay or safety fuse.

RESULTS.

Success of raid was limited, neither party gaining objective. Party (a) reached WEST side of WADI BELGASSEM where its progress was halted by sheer cliffs. A timed charge with 2 hr delay was laid in open at 42564265 for possible confusion of enemy.

Party (b) almost reached its objective being finally pinned by M.G. fire until withdrawal was ordered when a timed charge with 2 hr delay fuse was laid in sangar vicinity 42504260 for possible damage to s sangar, enemy, or confusion of enemy. The charge laid by party (a) exploded after delay of 1 hr 55mins. The other explosion was unnoticed.

CONCLUSION.

The experience of Party (a) shows the need for accurate ground or aerial recce. of route.

In my opinion any Engr. party carrying stores over such c country should dispense with rifle and bayonet and be armed with pistols and grenades only.

The methods of carrying large prepared charges slung across back proved satisfactory and haversacks were ideal for smaller charges.

B.H.Buddle
(Signed).....Lieut.
1 Sec. 4 Fd Coy., R.A.E.
26 Jul 41.

D.E.
TOBRUK
Forwarded for information

SECRET.

REPORT ON ENGINEER PARTICIPATION IN 23 AUST BN RAID - 19/20 JULY.

2/4 Fd Coy R.A.E. was asked to supply Engineer personnel to assist one Coy 23 Bn in a raid on Enemy territory on night 19/20 Jul.

TASKS.

(1) To destroy gun shelling harbour situated at 42614265 and dumps and equipment in this area.

(2) To destroy any Enemy structures, dumps, arms or equipment in area between WADI UEDDAN and WADI BELGASSEM.

ENGINEER PARTIES.

One Officer and 9 O.Rs were detailed for raid and divided as follows:-

(a) Officer and 4 O.Rs with forward PL for task (1).
(b) Cpl and four O.Rs with Flank PL for task (2).

FACTORS.

(1) Rugged mountainous route for Patrol
(2) Secrecy and need for silence.
(3) Dress and arms.
(4) Explosives Required - large and small prepared charges.

DRESS.

Steel Helmet, Khaki Overalls, Sandshoes.

ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.

(1) Officer - Pistol, 2 Mills grenades, water bottle.
(2) O.Rs. - Rifle, Bayonet, 2 Mills grenades, 50 S.A.A. in bandolier, water bottle.

STORES.

With difficult nature of Route in mind demolition stores were limited to explosives with max. load of 20 lbs per man. Parties (a) and (b) carried identical stores. Charges (see sketch) were made up as follows:-

NO	WEIGHT LBS.	TYPE	EXPLOSIVE	METHOD OF CARRY.	MAN LOAD.
1	20	Cylindrical	Gelignite.	Slung across back.	1
1	20	" "	"	" " "	1
1	7	" "	Geobel	" " "	1
5	2	Block.	Gelignite.	Haversack.	
1	7	Cylindrical	Geobel	Slung across back.	1
5	2	Block.	Gelignite	Haversack	
5	2	Block	Gelignite	Haversack	1
	Fuse	½ hr delay	(Red)		
	Fuse	2 hr delay	(White)		
19	60	T O T A L S.			5

Initiating device carried with each cherge consisted of detonator safety fuse, and percussion igniter, ready assembled.

In addition to above each party carried 5 prs pliers sidecutting and 2 pr wirecutters with two short lengths of twine and wire for (cont

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

for fixing charges.

PLAN. For demolition of:-

(1) Big Gun. - Gun to be loaded if possible and one large prepared charge fired in muzzle.

(2) Ammunition Dumps. - Large prepared charge placed in dump with delay fuse.

(3) M.Gs. - 2 lb charge to be fired in vicinity of breech.

(4) O.Ps. - Cylindrical charge tied to upright.

(5) Any remaining charges to be used in dugouts, sangars etc. with either delay or safety fuse.

RESULTS.

Success of raid was limited, neither party gaining objective. Party (a) reached WEST side of WADI BELGASSEM where its progress was halted by sheer cliffs. A timed charge with 2 hr delay was laid in open at 42564265 for possible confusion of enemy.

Party (b) almost reached its objective being finally pinned by M.G. fire until withdrawal was ordered when a timed charge with 2 hr delay fuse was laid in sangar vicinity 42504260 for possible damage to s sangar, enemy, or confusion of enemy. The charge laid by party (a) exploded after delay of 1 hr 55mins. The other explosion was unnoticed.

CONCLUSION.

The experience of Party (a) shows the need for accurate ground or aerial recce. of route.

In my opinion any Engr. party carrying stores over such c country should dispense with rifle and bayonet and be armed with pistols and grenades only.

The methods of carrying large prepared charges slung across back proved satisfactory and haversacks were ideal for smaller charges.

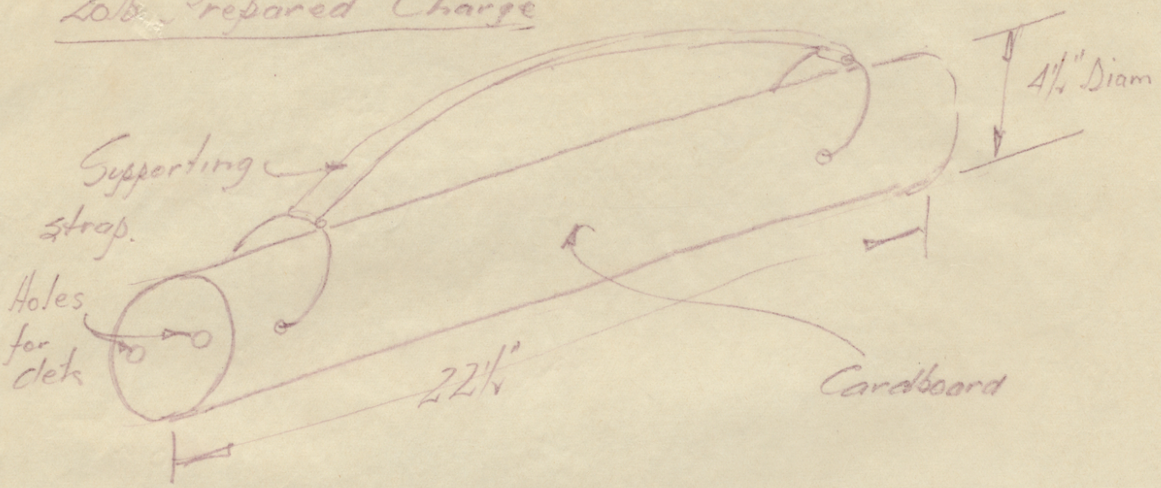
B.H.Buddle
(Signed).....Lieut.

1 Sec. 4 Fd Coy., R.A.E.

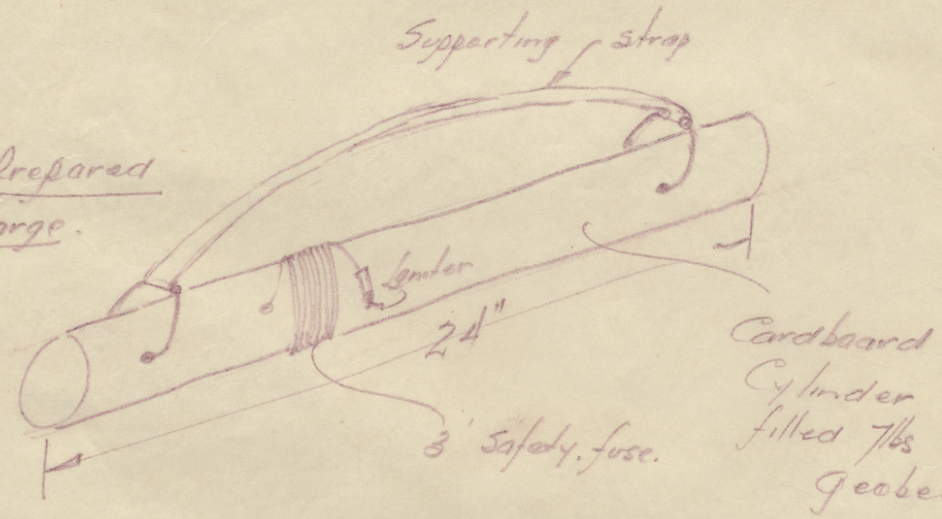
26 Jul 41.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

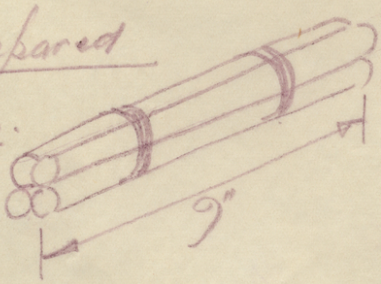
2lb. Prepared Charge



7lb Prepared Charge.

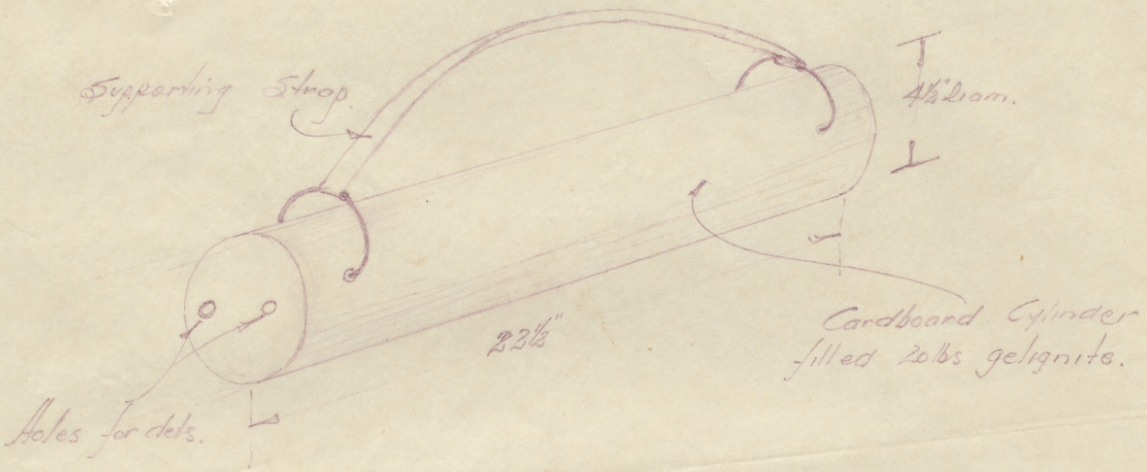


2lb Prepared Charge.

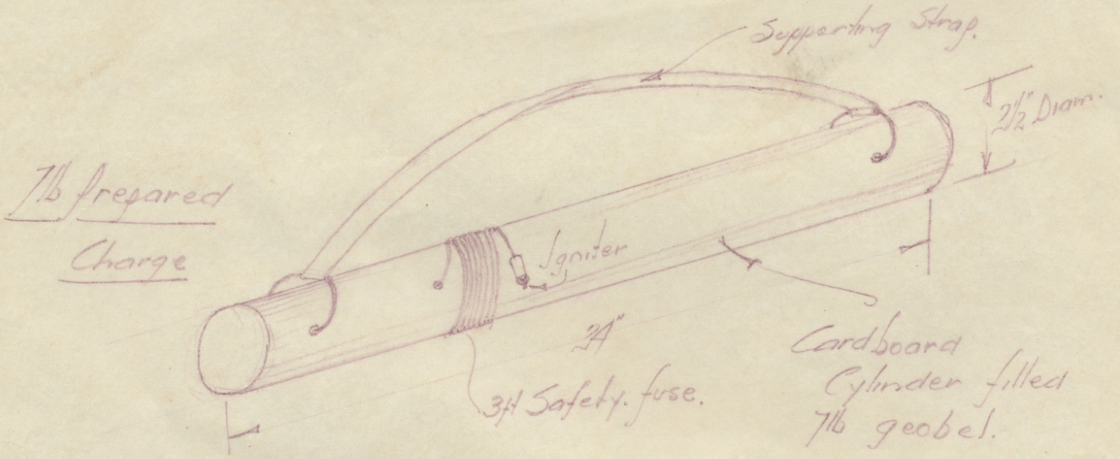


AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

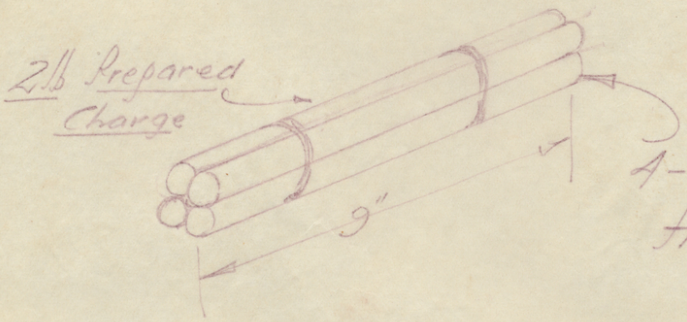
20lb. Prepared Charge.



7lb Prepared Charge



2lb Prepared Charge



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Report on Eginier Participation in 23 Aust Bn Raid 19/20 July.

4 Aust Fd Coy was asked to supply engineer personnel to assist one coy 23 Bn in a raid on enemy territory on night 19/20 July.

Tasks. (i) To destroy gun shelling harbour situated at 4261 4265 and dumps and equipment in this area.

(ii) To destroy any enemy structures, dumps, arms or equipment in area between Wadi Ueddan and Wadi Belgassem

Engr. Parties. One officer and 9 o.r.s were detailed for raid and divided as follows.

(a) Officer and 4 o.r.s with Fwd Platoon for task (i)

(b) Cpl and 4 o.r.s with Flank Platoon for task (ii)

Factors. (1) Rugged mountainous route for patrol

(2) Secrecy and need for silence

(3) Dress and arms.

(4) Explosives Required - large & small prepared charges.

Dress. Steel Helmet, Khaki overalls, sanshoes.

Arms and Equipment

(1) Officer - Pistol, 2 Mills grenades, water bottle

(2) O.R.s - Rifle bayonet, 2 mills grenades 50 ~~rounds~~ 5A.A. in bandolier, water bottle.

Stores.

With difficult nature of route in mind demolition stores were limited to explosives with max load of 20 lb per man. Parties (a) and (b) carried identical stores. Charges (see sketch) were made up as follows:

Type 3 copies
[illegible]

No	Weight Lbs.	Type.	Explosive.	Method of Carry.	Man Load.
1	20	Cylindrical	Gelignite	Slung across back	1
1	20	Cylindrical	Gelignite	Slung across back	1
1	7	Cylindrical	Geobel	Slung across back	
5	2	Block	Gelignite	Haversack.	1
1	7	Cylindrical	Geobel	Slung across back	
5	2	Block	Gelignite	Haversack	1
5	2	Block	Gelignite.	Haversack.	
½	Fuse	½ hr delay (Red)			1
½	Fuse	2 hr delay. (White)		"	
19	60		TOTALS.		5.

Initiating device carried with each charge consisted of detonator, safety fuse and percussion igniter ready assembled.
In addition to above each party carried 5 pairs pliers cutting and 2 pr wirecutters with short lengths of twine and wire for fixing charges.

PLAN. For demolition of.

(1) Big gun - gun to be loaded if possible and one large prepared charge fired in muzzle.

(2) Ammunition dumps - large prepared charge placed in dump with delay fuse.

(3) M.G's - 2 lb charge to be fired in vicinity of breech

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

(4) OP's – cylindrical charge tied to upright.

(5) Any remaining charges to be used in dugouts, sangars etc with either delay or safety fuse.

Results.

Success of raid was limited, neither party gaining objective. Party (a) reached West side of Wadi Belgassem where its progress was halted by sheer cliffs. A timed charge with 2hr delay was laid in open at 4256 4265 for possible confusion of enemy.

Party (b) almost reached its objective being finally pinned by M.G. fire until withdrawal was ordered when a timed charge with 2hr delay fuse was laid in sangar vicinity ~~4256~~ 4250 4260 for possible damage to sangar, enemy or confusion of enemy. The charge laid by party (a) exploded after delay of 1hr 55 minutes. The other explosion was unnoticed.

Conclusion.

The experience of Party (a) shows the need for accurate ground or aerial recce. of route.

In my opinion any engr. party carrying stores over such country should dispense with rifle and bayonet and be armed with pistols and grenades only.

The methods of carrying large prepared charges slung across back proved satisfactory and haversacks were ideal for smaller charges.

A.H. Budden Lieut
Sec 4 Fd Coy.
26 Jul 41

DCE
TOBRUK

Forwarded for information
[illegible]
[illegible]

4/2058/41

H.Q.,R.A.E.
9 Aust Div
27 Apr 41

Subject:- Demolition Scheme - Roads.

To O.C. 3 Fd. Coy.
O.C. 7 Fd. Coy.
O.C. 13 Fd. Coy.
O.C.551 A. Tps. Coy.
O.C. 4 Fd. Coy.(for information).

From A/D.C.E. TOBRUK.

1. It is essential that all culverts on the roads leading through your Sectors be prepared for demolition. Whether they will be preliminary or final will depend on the situation. It is known that certain of these culverts have already been prepared but it is directed that every road culvert in your Sector be inspected and where not prepared placed in a state of preparation. The following information is required at this office when the above has been carried out :-

Name of road ; map reference of all culverts ; any remarks such as special road craters prepared by you.

2. An R.E. party under Lieut. ALDECOTT of 551 A.Tps Coy. has been engaged under the A/C.R.E. TOBRUCH Town (Major MARTINO) in 'delousing' as far as is possible six (6) large ITALIAN ammunition Dumps called for reference SEHEL; PILASTRINO; KEIRALLA; AUDA; TORTO; SIDI MAHMUD; The location of these can be got from a marked map held in this office. The method of 'delousing' is to destroy as many fuzes and charges as possible held in the Dumps.

In addition to this, three (3) dumps SEHEL, KEIRALLA and SIDI MAHMUD are being prepared as a final demolition (the first and last have been completed). The responsible officer for blowing them will be as follows :-

SEHEL -- Maj. GEHRMANN or an officer deputed by him.

KEIRALLA -Maj. MURN " " " " " "

SIDI MAHMUD - Capt MULLER " " " " "

They will be blown on the order of the D.C.E., the Bde Comdrs. in whose Sectors they are, or on the initiative of the blowing officers themselves. In this latter regard it should be noted that all these Dumps are situated on likely enemy tank routes and it is hoped that if timed properly by the blowing officer, these Dumps may prove very destructive to any enemy tanks moving through them or in their vicinity; the blowing officer however would have to be certain that damage is not done to our own tps. (which means in the case of SEHEL the tps. must have retired from the Red Line to the Blue Line and in the cases of KEIRALLA and SIDI MAHMUD from the Blue Line to the Green Line) incl. arty., tanks and other arms.

Although the three (3) Dumps have or are being prepared, the three (3) officers referred to by name above should carefully examine the methods used and if they so desire alter the system employed for blowing; such alteration and description of revised method to be notified to this office.

T Mann Lt. Col.
A/D.C.E. TOBRUK.

Copy to 'G' for information.

RJ

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

B/ 3067/41

H.Q., R.A.E.
9 Aust Div.
13 May 41

Subject :- Delay Action Fuzes - Pencil Type.

To PELO GELA HATE KOEN
ADOK STAR UBAB

From DISA

1. Limited supply of delay action fuzes are available. Coys. having particular use for these will demand on this H.Q. At present the only types received have been "RED" and "WHITE".

2. A fuze has been dismantled and is available for inspection at this H.Q. Owing to limited number units will NOT dismantle, thereby rendering useless, any more fuzes. Particulars of these fuzes follow.

3. The following are the approximate delays which can be expected from each kind of pencil:-

	APPROXIMATE DELAYS	
	Summer	Winter
Red	½ hr	¾ hr
White	1½ hrs	2½ hrs
Green	4 "	6 "
Yellow	12 "	18 "
Blue	20 "	30 "

4. The pencil consists of a tube of thin soft copper 1¾ ins long with copper plugs in each end. One plug is threaded to receive a screw the head of which constitutes one end of the pencil. The other plug fits into a metal tube 3 ins long retained in position by a small set screw. This tube carries a brass cap holder at the other end and is drilled to provide inspection holes just short of the safety pin. The striker which is actuated by a coil spring is held back by a thin wire which retains the coil spring in compression, and passes back through the copper tube past a glass ampoule containing acid. It is held back by the screw and lead washer at the free end of the copper tube.

5. Precautions :-

(a) Do NOT slack off the screw at the end of the copper tube.

(b) Do NOT dent the copper tube before ready to set the tube.

(c) Do NOT employ methods for denting the copper tube which might split or pierce the copper and allow the escape of the acid.

(d) Do NOT remove safety pin before inspecting to ensure that striker has NOT moved forward.

6. The fuse is put into operation by crimping a detonator over the end of the brass cap holder which is prepared to receive it. After fixing in the charge, the glass acid container is broken by squeezing the copper tube with a pair of pliers. Inspect through inspection hole to ascertain that striker has NOT been released prematurely. Having ascertained this, remove the safety pin.

Capt.
Adjt. 9 Div. R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Ref. Map TOBRUK
1/50,000

E/1664/41 Please send this copy to Major Irwin 22 April

TOBRUK DEFENCES
Inner perimeter.

SECRET
Copy No.

Appreciation by Maj. A.F. IRWIN 2200 hrs. 16 Apr. 41

Object:

(1) To determine site of inner perimeter, TOBRUK defences.

Factors.

(2) The inner perimeter would be for the purpose of holding and delaying the enemy forces to permit of withdrawal by sea. It must therefore cover suitable beaches such as, those existing to the Nth. Sth. and East of the town, and if possible, the Port of TOBRUK

(3) The inner perimeter should be suitable for manning with a small number of tps. since withdrawal of its garrison would be difficult.

(4) The principal topographical features are

(a) Series of coastal wadis from WADI AUDA to the West and from WADI UM OS SCIAUSS to the East. These wadis are deep indentations and for the most part natural tank and vehicle obstacles. The coastline between the two is, however, not rugged, and although several bays suitable for evacuation exist there are few and limited suitable concentration areas for tps.

(b) Observation of the area from the West on the line of the DERNA road is limited by the even nature of the contours but from the South the whole area is overlooked from the escarpment. through GABR EL ABD - Fort SOLARO - to the high ground in 420428. The V.I. of the map is 10 metres and it was found on recce. that observation is clear from the crest approx. one Km. South of the escarpment observation is particularly clear along this crest between S of Fort SOLARO to W. UMM DS SCIAUSS and roads and tracks leading into the area are visible.

(c) Generally the ground surrounding WADIS and the coast is rocky but there are dust areas facilitating the development of defences on the SGHIFET TOBRUK and JGHIFET GHARGIA and sandy areas at the mouths of the wadis.

(d) Italian defences exist mainly on the D of WADI THGROGH, for the most part consisting of sangar type posts and tank obstacles. The latter could be completed to form a satisfactory obstacle and the posts could be improved.

(e) It is assumed engineer stores could be made available later for development and the number of troops in the area would permit of development.

Courses

(5) General alternatives appear to be -

(a) General line of F.D.L.s from WADI AUDA- incl. Fort AIRENTE - thence escarpment line from 440450 to WADI UMM ES SCIAUSS. This line has a length of approx. 13 K. but has the disadvantages of leaving all routes, beaches and concentration areas open to enemy observation., except beaches N. of the town.

(b) General line of F.D.L.s from WADI THORUGH - GABR EL ABD - pt. 1 k. S. of Fort SOLARO - Pt. 1 k. S. of ET NORCUTTA - WADI UM ES SCIAUSS - to coastline. This line has a length of approximately 17 k. and would give greater depth to defence, in addition to security from observation, except from East of WADI UMM ES SCIAUSS and West of GABR EL ABD. It would permit of concentration of tps in WADI AUDA.

Plan

(6) Preparation of defensive system on line set out in para 5 (b) aiming at development of ptn. localities for all round defence, basis being six forward and two reserve rifle coys. in addition to supporting weapon emplacements.

Signed by A F IRWIN

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

LKS/CGP

HI 429.

SECRET

HQ 9 Aust Div
7 Aug 41

9 AUST DIV INTELLIGENCE INSTRUCTION NO 8

PROCEDURE IN CONNECTION WITH ENEMY AIR FORCE PRISONERS AND AIRCRAFT BROUGHT DOWN OR FORCE LANDED IN OUR TERRITORY.

1. It is the responsibilty of the nearest Army Unit to supply a Guard (unless the aircraft is brought down near a Royal Air Force camp) WHOSE PRIMARY DUTY IT IS TO SEE THAT THERE IS NO UNAUTHORISED PIL FERING OR SEARCH OF THE AIRCRAFT OR THE AREA OF THE CRASH.

2. The prisoners (if any) should be treated similarly to other prisoners of War, except THAT THEY MUST BE SEGREGATED AND FORBIDDEN TO TALK AMONGST THEMSELVES UNTIL AFTER THE INTERROGATION. They must be despatched to this Headquarters AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

It should be remembered, however, that enemy air force crews are generally a better type than their ground troops, and may endeavour to destroy papers, identifications, etc. THIS MUST BE PREVENTED AT ALL COSTS.

3. The unit making the capture or supplying the guard WILL IMMEDIAT--ELY CONTACT THE NEAREST RAF UNIT (in TOBRUCH, RAF Liaison Sec) who will be responsibl e for passing the information required by RAF Intelligence back to HQ RAF (ME).

4. The guard on the crash should remain until RAF Intelligence and Technical Officers have visited the crash and made all necessary searches for documents and technical data. The crashed aircraft and documents must be considered the property of the RAF, whose representatives are author--ised to dispose of them according to their judgment.

In the event of RAF Intelligence Officers not being available within a reasonable time, a thorough search of the crash and surroundings should be made by the nearest Army unit, and any documents found should be forwarded to RAF Liaison Sec, TOBRUCH.

Z Shaver Capt
for COL
GS 9 AUST DIV

DIST	COPY NO	DIST	COPY NO
18 Aust Inf Bde	8	Comd	I
20 Aust Inf Bde	5	G	1
24 Aust Inf Bde	5	AQ	3
26 Aust Inf Bde	4	Camp	1
3 ARMD Bde	5	AASC	8
CRA	10	Medical	8
CRE	9	Ord	I
Sigs	2	Provost	I
1 NF	1	File	1
4 AA Bde(one for 8 Aust Lt AA Bty)	5	War Diary	2
TOBRUCH Sub-Area	5	Spares	2
SNOIS	2		
NLO	1		
RAF Liaison Sec	2		

All officers to note
x promulgate
RG 9

RGB

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

9200

clef

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

HE 41

CHEF=(2/4 Fdcoy)

9 Div. Engr. News No.7.

1. On night 1/2 Aug. two (2) O.R's.from CHEF accompanied by a covering party from IBOR disarmed eighty (80) MK.IV A.Tk mines. The mines were stacked and the priming charges brought back. The field was easily located, the mines not being buried, and was laid generally in two rows, staggered, but occasionally four mines deep. A number of mines were dented and damaged, having been run over by carriers, without having been detonated. The patrol returned at 0530 hrs. 2 Aug. without contacting the enemy although occasional movement was observed and voices heard.

2. An N.C.O. and 1 O.R. of CHEF accompanied by a covering party from IBOR proceeded to O.P. South East of Post R.75 at 2200 hrs. 2 Aug. 41. Thirty-five MK.IV A.Tk. mines were laid in two rows, with ten paces between mines and staggered. The field is ten paces in front the existing MK.I A.P. mines and is approximately 170X in length. The party returned at 0515 hrs. The work was carried out without inteference by the enemy.

3. In order to obtain a supply of push igniters for demonstration purposes an Officer and an N.C.O. from CHEF accompanied a Carrier patrol to the Walled Village 41464166 where a field of S type A.P. mines and Tellermines was located on the Western side of the village. The field was disarmed for a length of 100X and one Tellermine, two S mines and twelve push igniters were collected. It was noted that the whole area was criss-crossed by the track marks of our Carriers but no enemy Tanks were observed. Many M.T. were observed using a road running up the escarpment at a point bearing 140° Mag. from 41464166.

The patrol before returning proceeded to 41884157 where the field was examined and three more igniters collected. A further six Tellermines were disarmed.

Col.
D.C.E. TOBRUK.
5 Aug. 41

DISTRIBUTION.

As for E.T.I. No.44

HQ

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

C.E

9 Div. Engineer News No. 3.

1. The Chief Engineer 1 Aust.Corps on his return from Greece and Crete extends his best wishes to the sappers in TOBRUK and has expressed his appreciation of the work they have done up to date.

2. He has given his opinion that but for the work of the R.A.E. in Greece and the badness of the Luftwaffe despite their numerical superiority, most of our Force would still be in Greece - but not as free men. Although the Engineer losses were not great in Greece, it is feared that, of the small numbers in Crete, very few have got back to safety.

3. Some nights ago, 13 Fd. Coy. provided a small party to accompany a Bn. fighting patrol The scheme was for the Engineers to light a number of Thermit bombs well inside the perimeter and when the enemy approached them, the Infantry lying in wait would shoot them up. The scheme went as per schedule but instead of the enemy approaching the flares and investigating them, they moved off rapidly in the opposite direction.

J. MANN Col.
D.C.E. Tobruk Fortress

Distribution
As for Technical Instructns.
C.E. Desforce
"G"

Officers have separate copies
R.E.K.

7/6/41

4 Fd Coy 1802

SECRET.

Copy No. 38

23 Apr 41.

9 AUST DIV OPERATION INSTRUCTION No. 7.

PARACHUTE TROOPS.

1. Parachute Troops are an integral part of the GERMAN armed forces and precautions against them must never be relaxed. They are organised in Parachute Rifle Regiments. The GERMAN press indicated the importance attached to parachutists with this heading; "To them is due the greatest share of glory for our triumphs in Holland". These men are all volunteers and receive special training to develop initiative and independence.

2. Parachute Regiments consist of three battalions and a staff. Each battalion is about 550 strong and equipped with one 7.5 cm mountain gun, one 8.1 cm Mortar, 12 heavy machine guns, 54 LMGs and 54 machine pistols; most men carry rifles. Bicycles, wireless sets and signalling stores also form part of their equipment.

In Holland considerable quantities of small arms ammunition, grenades etc. were dropped as well as many sorts of supplies in containers.

Sometimes dummy figures (often containing bombs) are dropped by parachute in order to deceive the enemy as to the point of attack. One of the first objects of parachute troops on arrival is likely to be to indicate their presence to GERMAN aircraft and report if the terrain is suitable for landing of troop carrying aircraft.

3. In Holland many hundreds of parachutists were dropped all over the country and within a short time had brought about a state of chaos, seizing motor cars near where they landed and so increasing their mobility.

4. These notes taken from Army Training Memorandum No. 32 are reproduced as a reminder to all concerned that the danger from parachute troops must never be overlooked.

5. (a)"Parachute Troops are used

i To secure important defiles ahead of an enemy advance, and possibly in rear of defending troops.

ii To capture aerodromes, on which troop-carrying aircraft can subsequently land.

iii To create disruption and disorganisation in rear of the enemy or, in certain circumstances, to carry out demolitions to hold up retiring columns.

iv To reinforce isolated detachments.

v To cause widespread confusion or effect dispersion of our own forces by widespread landings in small groups. These small detachments would try to establish contact with agents and Fifth Columnists with the object of carrying out sabotage, stampeding the population and bringing the normal life of this country to a standstill. Parachutists might be used simultaneously in all three roles described above and some might be disguised in BRITISH uniforms and speak ENGLISH fluently.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

(b) "Such landings, which may be carried out by large or small numbers, usually come as a complete surprise. The parachutist may be an agent, or a fully armed man. Normally, the men dropped know exactly where to go and what to do on landing. If parachutists can be attacked quickly, they can be rounded up and killed; if they are given time to organise themselves and get into position, they may be hard to dislodge.

(c) Apart from any other action taken, it is the duty of any soldier who sees parachutists landing to report the matter at once to the nearest Headquarters.

(d) Finally, the more parachutists who fail in the job and the greater the number who are killed, the less likelihood will there be of further landings".

6. DEFENCE against PARACHUTISTS - TOBRUK FORTRESS.

Following arrangements for the anti-parachutist defence of TOBRUK will be instituted now.

(a) 3 ARMD BDE will maintain standing armd car fighting patrols on the following Landing Grounds:-

EL GUBBI	414430
L G	411430
L G	406433

(b) Forward Inf Bdes will be responsible for defence against parachutists in formation areas and will establish look-outs to maintain continuous watch. An inlying picquet of at least two platoons with MT instantly available, will be detailed.

(c) Reserve Inf Bde will be responsible for the following area:-

NORTH	Coast Line
EAST	Incl Grid 413
SOUTH	Incl EAST WEST Grid Line 433
WEST	Incl Grid 405

and will detail an inlying picquet of at least two platoons with MT accordingly.

Lt Col.
GS 9 Aust. Div.

Distribution.	Copy No.	Dist.	Copy No.
18 Inf Bde	1-6	6 Sqn RAF	47
20 do.	7-12	204 Gp RAF	48
24 do.	13-18	Comd	49
26 do.	19-24	G	50-53
3 Armd Bde	25-28	AQ	54-57
RAA	29-33	AASC 58, Med 59, Ord, 60	
RAE	34-41	File	61-62
4 AA Bde	42	War Diary	63-64
Sigs	43-44	SNOIS	65-66
18 Cav	45-46	TOBRUCH Sub-area	67-68

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET.

COPY NO. 1

30 Jun 41.

2230 hrs.

2/4 Fd. Coy R.A.E.

OPERATION INSTRUCTION NO. 3.

Information:-

(1) An enemy minefield has been located by 24 Bn. running SE from 41504170. The field consists of one row anti personal mines forward of two rows of tellemines.

INTENTION:- (2) Detachment 2 Sec. with covering and working partie s provided by 24 Bn. will disarm and recover tellemines on 1 July.

METHOD:-

(3) CONTROL. Detachment will come under ~~xxxxxx~~ comd. O.C. covering party in the event of enemy attack. The decision as to continuance of task will rest with Engr. N.C.O. I/C detachment.

(4) TASKS. Disarming and recovery of approx. 500 tellemines. S type mines in the vicinity will be disarmed and igniter replaced after rendering harmless. Mines will have main igniters neutralised before removal from positions, and detonators will be removed before stacking on transport

(5) PROTECTION, MOVEMENT, TIMING, INTERCOMMUNICATION, as per 24 Bn. operation inst. No. 7 (copy to 2 Sec.).

(6) TRANSPORT. One five (5) ton lorry attached Coy. H.Q. with R.A.S.C. and spare Coy. dvr. is alloted 2 sec. for transport of mines.

(7) DUMP. Recovered mines will be du mped in 24 Bn. area.

.....Maj.
O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.

Copy No. 1 - 2 sec.
" " 2 - 24 Bn.
" " 3 - D.C.E.
" " 4 - O.C.
" " 5 - File.

EQR

(copy)

SECRET.

30 Jun. 41.

2/24 BN OPERATION INST No7.

INFN:-
Patrols from 2/24 and 2/32 Bns have located and plotted minefield running SE from 41504170 consisting of 1 row S type minesand 2 rows Teller Type.

INTENTION:-
Working parties from 2/4 Fd coy and 2/24 Bn will move out from perimeter during morning 1 Jul to delouse and remove mines from field.

METHOD:-
2/4 Fd Coy will provide working party of 9 sappers to delouse mines and 1 5 ton truck.
B coy 2/24 Bn will provide working party consisting of 1Offr 3 N.C.Os and 27 men to carry mines to veh when deloused from field.
Carrier Pl 2/24 Bn will provide three carriers for protection of working parties.
Tpt Pl will provide 1 30 cwt tp-carrying veh to report to B Coy H.Q. at 1100 hrs 1 Jul. Carriers and working party will leave Post R 61 at 1200 hrs 1 Jul and will move along line of A/TK ditch to road running south at 41584200 and will move to minefield at41564167.

PROTECTIVE AND LISTENING PATROLS.
B coy will provide patrol consisting of 2 N.C.O's and 10 men to leave postR57 by at 2115 hrs and move to vicinity WALLED VILLAGE _ 41464166 - returning to Post R 57 by 0515 hrs LESS 1 N.C.O. and 2 men who will remain in OP posn in walled camp u until work is completed. This party will carry hard rations for 2 meals
C and D coys will each provide patrols consisting of 1 N.C.O. and 6 men to listen for enemy activity in vicinity of minefiel d during night 30 Jun / 1 Jul. C Coy. patrol will leave R 65 at 2120 hrs moving to area 41704170 returning by 0515 hrs.
D Coy. patrol will leave R 67 at 2120 hrs moving to area 41904160 returning to R 67 by 0515 hrs.

INTER COMMN.

Line will be laid to WALLED VILLAGE by Sig Pl with carrier during afternoon 30 Jun . B Coy. Patr l will carry telephone and will contact Bn HQ periodically during night and morning and provide warning of any interference with plan

Arty. SUPPORT.

104 Regt. R.H.A. will provide supporting fire if necessary.

METHOD OF WORK.

2/24 Bn. working pa rties will be divided into three gps. of 9 men each under an N.C.O. Each party will be sub-divided into 2 gps of 3 and 6 men. The smaller party will carry the mines when lifted from the minefield to position in rear where they will be disarmed . Second party of six men will then carry the disarmed mines from disarming party to the rear for loading on vehicles.
2/4 Fd. Coy. will provide three parties of 3 men to work in conjunction. No 1 of each Gp. of 3 will lift mines and detach detonator and will pass them to No's 2 and 3 in rear who will carry out complete disarming to render the mines safe for transport.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

CIS 7169

SECRET

E/ /41
Subject: Operation Orders
To : SHAM LEKA NUNS PISE
From: FELL

In the Field
8 Jul. 41

1. Ref. recent instructions issued by FELL regarding draft O.O.s for action in event of 'stand-to' or 'CROMWELL'.

2. In the event of an enemy attack, a counter-attacking force consisting of one (1) Bn., some A.Tk. guns, tanks, etc., will be immediately constituted. The particular Bn., etc., for this role will depend on what Bde. is in reserve and the direction of the enemy's attack.

3. Under. comd. of this Force will be a det. of Engrs. with R.E. stores on wheels whose function is to co-operate with the C.A. Force, particularly in regard to wiring and mining in front of it when it has reached its objective.

4. Here again it is not possible to give this task to any particular Fd. Coy. therefore every Fd. Coy. will provide for this Det. in its O.O.s and the necessary R.E. stores on wheels. This R.E. stores on wheels will be the same as previously legislated for under the term 'Reserve on wheels' and will be kept intact for this purpose despite any orders recently issued to the contrary. The particular Fd. Coy. which will provide the det. will be notified by FELL at the time.

5. The attached maps show --

(a) Permanent Gaps (lettered) which will be left for counter attacking tps. in our wire and minefields. They will be manned ready for closing on the lines previously directed but will only be closed on order of Divisional H.Q., and NOT repeat NOT on the order of the Bde. Sector Comdr. as for the temporary gaps referred to in sub-para (b) below. Even when closed the engr. dets will stand-by ready to open them again on order.

(b) Temporary Gaps (numbered) which will be left in our wire and minefields. These will be manned ready for closing on the lines previously directed and will be closed on the order of the Bde. Sector Comdr. or an officer deputed by him. When closed the engr. det. will remain at the closed gaps ready to open them if ordered or required by circumstances at the time.

6. Immediate action will be taken to close all gaps in our wire and minefields (except Red Line gaps) other than those shewn on the attached maps.

7. Your O.O.s will be amended for to provide for the above. In addition you should allow for the probable necessity of providing tapes lines and or light beacons from assembly and Forming Up Positions to the abovementioned gaps in case the gaps are required to be used at night time.

8. Frequent practices will be held both by day and night time to ensure that Gap dets. and other dets. are quite familiar with their duties. If possible, practices should be held - in conjunction with other tps.

Mann
Col.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

G.I. 81

SECRET

COPY No. 6

8 Jul 41

26 AUST INF BDE OPERATION INSTN No. 5.

CLOSING OF GAPS IN MINEFIELD AND WIRE.

ACTION IF ATTACK IS IMMINENT.

1. Bde will :-
   - i. Inform Engr Sector Comd to take precautionary measures.
   - ii. Warn offrs previously deputed to pass orders to engr parties for closing gaps and blowing demolitions.
   - iii. Warn all concerned of closing gaps in Red Line.

2. Units will :-
   - i. Inform Engr Offr or NCO att to take precautionary measures.
   - ii. Warn personnel previously deputed to assist engr personnel.

3. Method of Warning :-
   L/T and message - Code Word CROMWELL.

ACTION IF ATTACK EVENTUATES.

4. Bde will :-
   - i. Advise Engr Sector Comd what action is to be taken.
   - ii. Pass orders to units concerned to order engr parties to close all other gaps.
   - iii. If thought necessary, give orders for blowing prepared demolitions.
   - iv. Warn all concerned that gaps have been closed and what demolitions are being carried out.
   - v. Advise Div HQ when action complete.

5. Units will :-
   - i. Instruct Engr Offr or NCO to proceed with the orders issued by the Engr Sector Comd .
   - ii. Instruct their own personnel to put their orders into effect.
   - iii. Advise Bde HQ when action is complete.

   N.B. If action eventuates without warning, unit comds are empowered to order blowing of demolitions on approach of enemy without ref to Bde, if it is considered that the posn will be overrun.

6. Method of Warning :-
   L/T and message - Code Word CROMWELL, followed by order as to action to be taken.

Brig.
Comd 26 Aust Inf Bde.

DIST.	COPY No.
2/23 Aust Inf Bn	1.
2/24 " " "	2.
2/48 " " "	3.
(for infm)	
2/1 Aust Fmr Bn	4.
104 RHA	5.
2/4 Fd Coy	6.
W.D.	7-8.
File	9.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

2 Section.
To O.C.

16 Aug 41

RECOMMENDATION FOR ~~DECORATION~~.

L/Cpl Allan.A. NX16546 has consistantly been forward in action and his good example to younger soldiers has been of great value.

Particularly on the 12th Aug 41, when working in Post 9S locating minefields he cooly carried on the work under heavy mortar fire and succeeded in completing the job.

Also, about the middle of July he, in company with Sgt Steinbeck, located, disarmed and brought in Tellermines from a field 3000 yds outside the perimeter, thus contributing greatly to our knowledge of these mines.

For these and other works he is recommended for a decoration,

Capt.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET

COPY NO 9

DATE 20 July 41

INST.
"

4 FD. COY. R.A.E. OPERATION NO 5

INFORMATION

1. A re-allocation of responsibilities for demolitions has been made, and all previous Coy. orders for demolitions are cancelled.

INTENTION

2. 4 Fd. Coy. will prepare, maintain and execute certain demolitions incorporated in the FORTRESS scheme.

METHOD.

3. Demolitions will be prepared, maintained and executed in accordance with Appendix A by Secs. responsible. Where demolitions are not completely prepared in the preparatory stage Secs. will hold all necessary prepared stores to facilitate completion.

4. In cases where a series of road demolitions areordered the sequence of firing will be from East to West in both the BARDIA rd and the road leading to S BI MAHMUD caves. This will not apply to Appendix Serials 3 A and 3A.

5 Immediately demolitions have been executed a report will be rendered to D.C.E. repeated Coy. H.Q. stating serial No., time of initiationd for delay charges subsequentlyfollowed by time of firing, or in the case of immediate firing the time of firing and the extent of demolition e.g.

"To FELL reptd HUNS
Fr HUNS A bb 25 30

Serial 5 delay initiated 2359 hrs fired 0120 hrs extent unknown believed complete.

Signed IMPORTANT 0148"

Time of signature. 1500

Dist.

Copy No 1	1 Sec
2	2 Sec
3	3 Sec
4	D.C.E.
5- 8	26 Aust.Inf.Bde.
9	File
10.11	War Diary
12	Spare

Maj
O/C 2/4 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4 FD. COY. R.A.E. Code No 6 APPENDIX A

Serial No	LOCATION Map Ref	Description	Particulars of charge	Extent of preparation	Responsibility for blowing Officer	Section	Method of firing	Authority for firing
1	42244235	Culvert 109 yds TOBRUK side of Kilo 97	Two 160 kg Aerial bombs	Bombs connected with FID electric and F.I.D. leads laid on Sth of Rd Initiating charges held by Sec.	Lt.Buddle	1 Sec	1 hr delay unless immediate ordered	A B C D
2	42114240	Culvert 116 yds Bardia side of KILO 99	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto
3	42044243	Culvert 243 yds TOBRUCH side of Kilo 99	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto
3A	41954247	Road crater in B 2 minefield	ditto	Bombs complete with firing leads laid on Sth. of Rd.	ditto	ditto	immediate	B.C.E.
4	41884250	Culvert 100 yds TOBRUCH side of Kilo 101	ditto	Bombs connected with FID electric and FID leads laid on Sth of Rd. Initiating charges held by Sec	ditto	ditto	1 hr delay unless immediate ordered	AB C D
5	41744255	Culvert TOBRUCH side of concrete road block	ditto	Bombs connected Sth FID electric and FID leads laid on Sth of Rd Initiating charges held by Sec	Lt B.H.Buddle	ditto	IMMEDIATE	B.C.E.
5A	41644257	Road crater in BLUE line minefield	ditto	Bombs complete with firing leads laid on Sthof Rd.	Lt W.Dunphy	3 Sec	Ditto	B.C.E

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No	LOCATION Map Ref	Description	Particulars of charge	Extent of Preparation	Responsib. for blowing Officer	Section	Method for firing	Authority for firing
6	41604260	Culvert 250 yds BARDIA side of BLUE line	two 160 kg aerial bombs	Bombs connected with FID electric and FID leads laid on Sth of Rd. Initiating charges held by Sec	Lt. Huddle	1 Sec	immediate	B C E
7	41344268	Culvert 75 yds TOBRUCH side of BARDIA EL ADEM rd junct.	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	ABC
8	41484277	Bridge on rd to SIDI MAHMOUD caves.	four 160 kg aerial bombs.	Electric leads for firing laid to F.P. in Rd House 150yds West of bridge.	Lt Robertson	2 sec	3 hrs delay unless immediate ordered.	do.
9	41474277	Culvert on above road.	two 160 kg aerial bombs	Leads to F.P. 200yds North of rd.	ditto	ditto	ditto.	
10	41454278	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	
11	41444278	Bridge on above rd.	ditto	do (same F.P. as Serial No 10)	ditto	ditto	ditto	
12	41354280	Two (2) culverts on above rd.	Each. two 160 kg bombs	Leads from both culverts to F.P. 200 yds North of Rd.	ditto	ditto	8 hrs delay unless immediate ordered.	
13	41334281	Bridge on above road.	Four 160 Kg. bombs.	Leads to F.P. 250 yds North of road.	ditto	ditto	ditto	
33	41324282	Water reservoir D2.	Introduction of bone oil.	Bone oil on site.	ditto	ditto	immediate	
55	41294271 41284275 41274277	Three structural steel O.P. towers.	Four legs to each tower, each 2 lbs Romite. Two braces to each tower, each 1 lb Romite.	Charges placed complete fired by safety fuze to be provided before firing.	Lt. L.J.H. Robertson.	ditto	ditto	A.B.C.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial No.	LOCATION Map Ref.	Description	Particulars of Charge.	Extent of Preparation	Responsible for blowing. Officer.	Section.	Method of firing.	Auth for firing
101	41204305	Landmines on NL GUBBI, LG D Rome	30 160 kg aerial bombs fixed electrically with selective switcher to fire in groups of 4	Complete ,permanently manned for firing	Capt. D.C.Thomson	Cov.NQ	Immediate in groups	CE
102	41404305	Landmines on L.G on WEST side BABDIA	24 x 300 kg mines fixed electrically with selector switch to fire in groups of four (4)	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	CE

NOTE;- Authority for firing will be ;

A :- Immediately when satisfie the last of our troops are across
B :- When enemy advance threatens to over-run the obstacle irrespective of whether any of our troops are in front or not
C :- On order from D.C.E. or his representative
D :- On order from Sector Commd (at present Comd. 26 Aust Inf. Bde)
E :- Immediately landing with troop carriers ar numbers of parachute troops threaten to secure landing ground.
F :- When ordered to close counter attach gaps.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

MOST SECRET
In the Field
29 May 41

E/4299/41
Subject DEMOLITION SCHEME
From: DISA
To: PILO EDEN CMLA MATE ABOK STAR

1. Herewith is covering portion of Demolition Scheme showing the groups as they will probably be ordered to be blown, together with map showing serial Nos. and locations.

2. Copies of a detailed schedule will be forwarded later, on which you will record details of each demolition, composition of each 'blowing' party and name of each 'blowing' officer.

3. Copies of the demolition scheme as it affects "Q" Services, Signals etc. R.N. and R.A.F. will be forwarded to you for information at a later date.

Col.

TWW/CGP.

Nuws Z/6731/41

SECRET

HQ 9 AUST DIV

9 AUST DIV GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION NO 64

ACTION TO BE TAKEN FOR CLOSING GAPS IN MINEFIELDS AND WIRE, AND BLOWING DEMOLITIONS FORWARD OF BLUE LINE

Unit.	Action if attack imminent.	Action if attack eventuates.	Remarks.
a. HQ 9 Aust Div	i. Pass Warning Order to Bde to take precautionary measures. ii. Warn CRE	i. Order Bde to close gaps and blow demolitions as considered necessary. ii. Advise all formations and units of the area affected.	If attack eventuates without warning, Bde Comds are empowered to give orders on their own initiative and advise Div later. Similarly they are to instruct offrs concerned to order blowing of demolitions on approach of the enemy without reference to higher authority, if it is considered that the posn will be overrun.
b. HQ Inf Bde of Sector concerned	i. Inform Engr Sector Comd to take precautionary measures. ii. Warn offrs previously deputed to pass orders to engr parties for closing gaps and blowing demolitions. iii. Warn all concerned of closing of gaps in Red Line.	i. Advise Engr Sector Comd what action is to be taken. ii. Pass orders to offrs concerned to order engr parties to close all other gaps. iii. If thought necessary, give orders for blowing prepared demolitions. iv. Warn all concerned that gaps have been closed & what demolitions are being carried out. v. Advise Div HQ when action complete	
c. Engr Comd of Sector concerned.	i. Remove all markings in m/fields ii. Close all gaps in wire and m/fields in Red Line as shewn on attd Appdx. iii. Place out parties (and stores if necessary) for closing all m/field and wire gaps other that (ii) above and for blowing all prepared demolitions.	i. Supervise blocking of gaps and blowing of demolitions as far as practicable. ii. Advise Bde Comd of results.	Prepared demolitions between the Red and Blue Lines are as follows :- a. Craters in BARDIA, DERNA & el ADEM Rds and at FIGTREE (400433) b. SEHEL Amn Dump. c. Wadi SEHEL pumping plant & wells at 400437. d. Bridge over tk ditch in vicinity of 40314338.

DISTRIBUTION : LIST A.

W. Whitty Maj
GS 9 AUST DIV

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Ref. Map.
TOBRUK 1/50000

SECRET

Copy No. 20
Date: 17 June 41

TO ACCOMPANY 10 BN. O.O. NO. 11.

Movement Table in accordance with 18 Aust Inf Bde Movt. Table for control of movement along TOBRUCH - BARDIA Rd. between Pts. 41304282 to 41804253.

(a) No other traffic is to use BARDIA Rd. between above points from 1700 hrs to 2100 hrs.

(b) Traffic Control is under Div. arrangements.

(c) Speed and Density: 10 V.T.M. 20 m.i.h.

Serial	Sub-Unit	No. of Vehs.	Time past Pt.	Start Point	Time Head to pass S.P.
1	Carriers	5	2	Rd. Junc. 40984343	1950
2	Gp "A"	25	8		1952
3	" "D"	24	8		2000
4	" "B"	18	6		2008
5	" "Y"	17	6		2014
6	" "H"	18	6		2020
7	" "X"	19	7		2026
8	" "O"	16	6		2033
9	" "Z"	18	6		2039

Remarks

(a) Tail of Column will clear S.P. at 2045 hrs.

(b) Tail of column is to clear Pt. on BARDIA Rd. at Intermediate Ass. Area by 2130 hrs.

(c) 3 Armd Bde Gp with S.P. at Water Point 41304282 and Start Time at 1835 hrs. will move ahead of 10 Bn and will clear its S.P. by 2015 hrs.

[signature] Capt.

Adjt. 2/10 Bn. A.I.F.

DISTRIBUTION:

As for 10 Bn. O.O. No. 11

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

e4 FD. COY. R.A.E. O.O. No. 4 SECRET.

Copy No. 6

Ref Map. TOBRUK 1/50000 with EL ADEM. extention (Edition of 14 June 41) 18 June 41.

TOBRUK - BARDIA 1/2 0000 (Edition of 20 May 41)

INFORMATION.

1 (a) 9 Aust. Div. and attached tps. are opposed generally on the line of the TOBRUK perimeter by German Italian forces estimated at 23000 rifles, 180 Tanks, 162 Fd.Guns and 130 A.Tk.Guns. Our forces in the frontier area are opposed by forces estimated at 10000 rifles 166 Tanks and supporting forces. Approximately half the enemy forces are German. 7 Armd Div. and attached tps.are attacking in the FRONTIER area, with the object of defeating the enemy and driving him WEST of TOBRUK.

(b) 18 Aust InfBde Gp. and attached tps. (incl.4Fd. Coy under comd) is to capture and hold the EL DUDA area 424409 and secure a corridor between it and the TOBRUK perimeter on the front R55 - R67 and to deny to the enemy access to and from the BARDIA AD.in the same area. This operation is being timed in conjunction with other offensive operations of 7 Armd.Div.,9 Aust.Div. and 3 Armd Bde.

(c) Tasks allotted by 18 Aust Inf Bde incl:-
(1) 10 Bn with attached tps. to seize and hold EL DUDA and preceded by 3 Armd Bde. (less 7 R.T.R.)
(11) 9 Bn. with attached tps to seize and hold BIR GHERSA 421415
(111) 12 Bn. with attached tps to seize and hold the general line TMIG 145 (422418) to point 143 (423416) with 7 RT.R under comnd.

(d) Code word for the operation is " BATTLE AXE".

INTENTION

2. 4 Fd. Coy. will assist in the operation.

METHOD.

3. Control

(a) The following detachments will come under comd. of respective Units on " Battle Axe"

	2 Sec	10 Bn.
One Sub Sec	1 Sec	9 Bn.
" "	3 Sec	12 Bn.

(b) 4 Fd. Coy. less above detachments will form portion of Bde. reserve and will occupy a defencive position in area south of ruin 42075187

4. TASKS.

(a) Dets. under comd. of Bns. will carry out such tasks as will be directed by Comds. incl. MARKING.
(1) Clearing and ~~maintaining~~ tracks through minefields.
(11) Disarming Booby traps.
(111) Improvement of tracks and communications.
(1V) Assistance in preparation of defensive positions.
(V1) Laying of defensive minefields.

(b) Two subsecs. of 2 Sec(Sgt. E.S. Steinbeck,W.C.O. i/c) will move under orders 1 R.T.R. to form gaps in possible minefields en route to EL DUDA. Two gaps will be formed in positions directed by by Comd. 1 R.T.R. , of which one will be 30 ft. and the other 18 ft. in width. One subsec will form a reserve during formation of initial gaps for tanks and will then form two gaps 30ft. wide for 10 Bn. spaced 250 yds. centres from the 30 Ft. wide tank gap.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

After formation of tank gaps , Sgt. Steinbeck and 1 SubSec will move to ML DUDA with 1R.T.R. prepared to form additional gaps if necessary. Covering party and guides are being provided by K.D.G. and 10 Bn.

(c) Marking of gaps in minefields will conform with Appx. A.

(d) 1 Sec. will construct a Bde. H.Q. in area 42174165. L.O. 18 Inf. Bde. is to act as guide and select site. At first light Sec (less party reqd. to complete task) will move to Coy. area.

(e) Coy. HQ will be prepared to form Sector dump and will have one Subsec prepared to carry out eng. tasks as per Para ~~4(3)~~ 4(a)

(d) All detachments will constitute Eng. recce. parties and will signal Eng. Intelligence to Coy. H.Q.

5. ENGINEER STORES AND EQUIPMENT.

a) Special stores in excess of G 1098 scale will be carried in accordance with Appx B As mobile reserve defence stores held by H.Q. and 2 Sec will be required for subsequent operations they will be issued only on authority of Coy. HQ during this operation/

b) Demands for Engineer stores will be submitted to Coy. HQ in all cases giving an R.V. for bulk stores, which will be sent forward on wheels.

6 ASSEMBLY AND MOVEMENT

a) Assembly Area

On " BATTLE AXE " Coy. will stand to in present area (Bde. Reserve Area) , dets. not already with Units they are to come under cond of, moving to respective unit areas except two subsecs (Sgt. Steinbecks" det) which will R.V. 1 R.T.R. in accordance with arrangements made by Sgt. Steinbeck with Cond.

b) Route etc.

1 Sec. (less det) will move with ~~Bde~~ BDE L.O. in accordance with separate arrangements.

4 Fd. Coy (less dets U/c, 1 Sec and B Echn) will move under cond. Capt D.C. Thomson with 18 Bde. Res. Gp. when called by Asst. A.M. 18 Aust Inf Bde., at PRISON CAMP W.P. Route SANDIA rd. to track G. thence G2 to sally port, between R 65 and R 67 on perimeter thence 2,000 yds. Mag. bearing 150 degrees. Leading vehicle will drop guide with notice at beginning of divergence from marked tracks outside perimeter, thence similar notices at 800 yds. intervals.

c) Density

10 v.t.m. in light- 40 v.t.m. in darkness

d) B Echelon (C.Q.M.S. I/C) will assemble and move under control of Bde. T.O.

e) Movement tables are shown in Appx, C

f) TRANSPORT.

Vehicle parks will be formed N.W. of defensive position.

Officers vehs. and M/C's will remain in defensive area

ADMINISTRATION.

7 Supplies. Two days rations will be carried in addition to emergency and unexpended portion of days rations with 1st line vehicles.

8. Administration and Explosives.

a) G 1098 Scale will be carried.

b) A.P. is being established at 41384268

9 WATER.

Full water bottles plus three days reserve water at ½ gall per man per day Water point 413428

10. PETROL. Full tansk plus 16 galls will be carried on each veh.

11. MEDICAL. a) Unit R.A.P. will be established vicinity Coy. H.Q.
b) W.W.C.P is being established vicinity 24 Bn.R.A.P. 418423.

12. A.G. EQUIPMENT.
Eyeshields only will be carried, Respirators, capes and detecto: will be held by C.Q.M.S. and carried with B. Ech.

13. P.O.W. Separate instructions will be issued for handing over P.O.W. to 26 Inf. Bde.

INTERCOMMUNICATION.

14. Adv H.Q (O.C. C.S.M. M.C.O. and Dvr.) will open post 63 at adv HQ 18 Aust Inf. Bde. at 2100 hrs.. At first light Coy. H.Q. will be established in area South of ruin 4207187

15. Communication - Ground to Air.

a) Challenge signal - Air to ground: Own A.C. will fire one two star cartridge from a height not more than 6,000 ft as under

18 Jun Green and Red
19 Jun and subsequently to be notified.

b) Answer by ground tps.
H.Q. staff when challenged will answer by displaying the special recognition provided by a 12 foot square yellow or white sheet with outline of black triangle.

c) Answer by M.T. Tps. and M.T. when on the move when challeng will light and throw out one smoke generator to the windward

16. SYNCRONISATION OF WATCHES Watches will be syncronised under Div. arrangement on BATTLEAXE day.

.....Maj.
O/C 4 Fd. Coy.

ACK.

Signed at 2145 hrs.

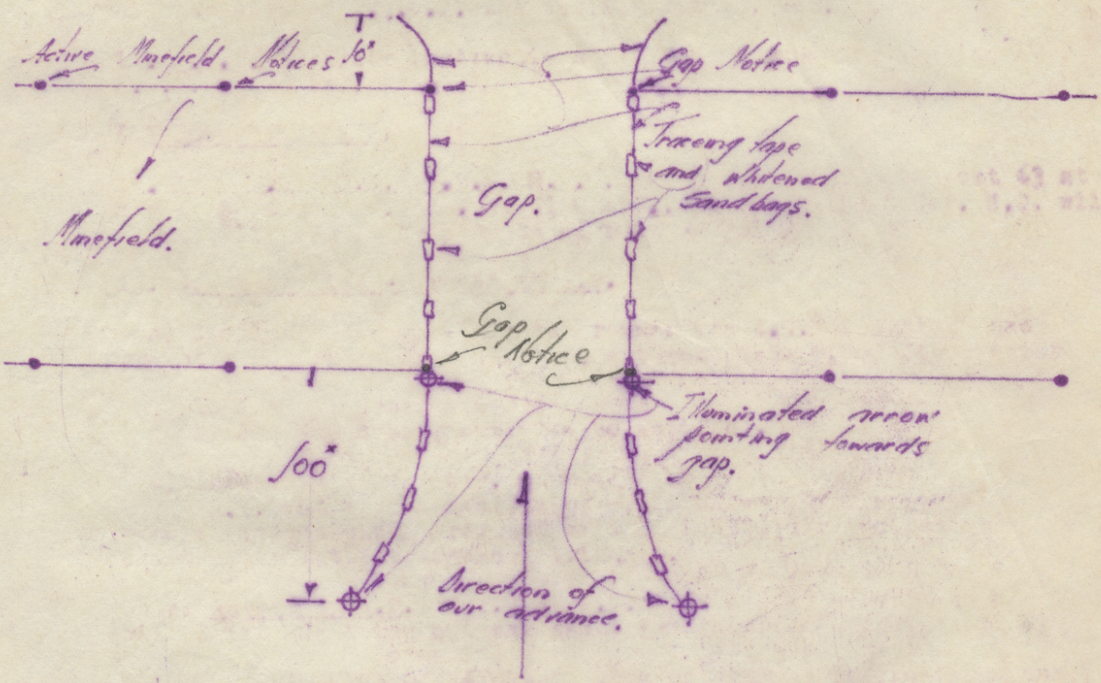
Distribution.

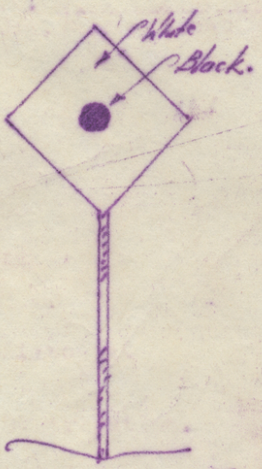
1 R.T.R.	Copy No 1
10 Bn.	Copy No 2
1 Sec	Copy No 3
2 Sec	Copy No 4
3 Sec	Copy No 5
War Diary	" " 6-7

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

MARKING OF MINEFIELDS.

2/4 Fd Coy. O.O. No 4 Appx—A—





Active Minefield Notice.



Gap Notice.
(Arrow pointing towards Gap.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4 FD. COY. O.O. NO. 4 APPX. B

(a) MOBILE RESERVE ENGINEER STORES

SERIAL NO.	LOAD	VEHICLE	SUBUNIT	REMARKS
1	6,000 Sandbags 100 sheets Galv Iron Timber and Spars	one White 10 tonner	Coy. HQ Park	
2,3,4	Three lorries ea: 50 Dannert Coils 140 long pickets 330 dannert hooks 10 barbed wire coils 10 coils palin wire 4 Sledge hammers 70 shovels G.S. 60 pick heads 40 Italian Shovels 100 pick helves Wire cutters Long handled 7 pairs Sht handled 17 pairs 1 Arty.OP Portable	One white 10 tonner Two Italian Lorries	One with 2 Sec Two with Coy.HQ. Park	
5	Water	Italian Lorry	Coy.HQ Park	Vehicle also carries Coy.H.Q. Water supply equipment
6,7,8	Three lorries each 300 A/Tk mines	Three 30 cwt.lorries	3,7,13 Fd.Coy 2 Sec	
9	300 B.P. Mk 11 A. Tk mines 76 Sharp Mines 5000 lin.ft FID 1500 Lin.ft safety fuze 1700 safety dets. 250 electric dets 150 lbs. Ammonel 100 lbs Guncotton 120 Guncotton primers	One white Lorry	Coy. HQ Park	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4 FD. COY. O.O. 4 APPX. B. (Contd)

(b) SPECIAL STORES CARRIED WITH SECS.

	SUBSECS U/C 9 & 12 Inf Bns. each	SUBSECS U/C Sgt. Steinbeck each	1,2,3 Secs less dets each	Coy.HQ	TOTAL.
Bungalore Torpedoes	3	3	6	3	33
Signboards	10	10	10	10	120
Igniters Saftey fuze	5	5	5	-	50
Mats FID 12' x 6'	4	4	4	4	32
Remite	100 lbs	100 lbs	100lbs	-	700 lbs
Tracing tapes	500 yds	1000 yds	1000 yds	-	6000 yds
Tins for lighting gaps	8	8	8	8	64
Prepared demolition charges 10 lbs	4	4	8	4	60
ditto 2 lbs	10	10	20	10	110

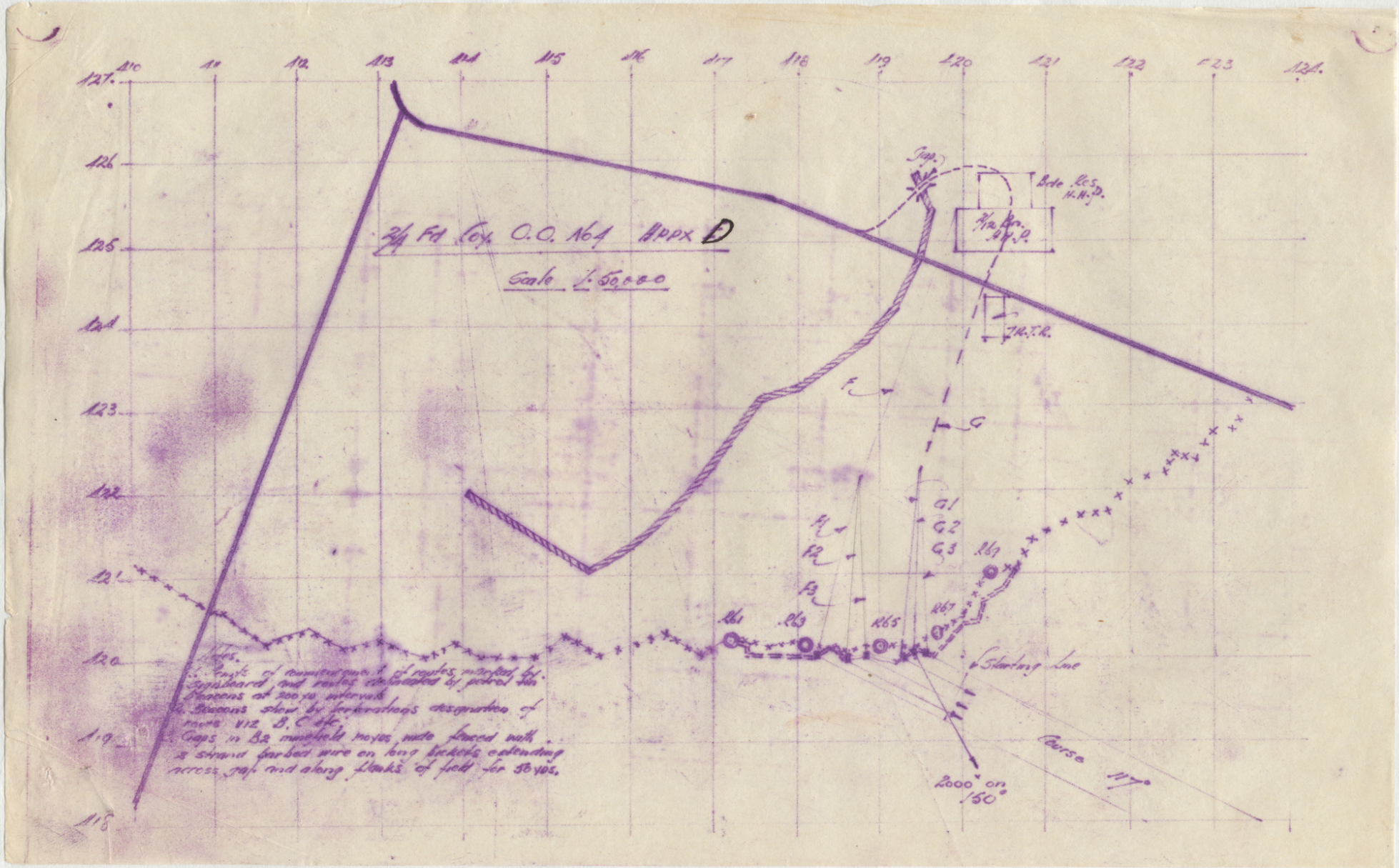
AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Serial 1
Group (O.C/
Capt. Mall)

4 FD. COY. O.O. NO 4 APPX C

Serial No.	Detachment	No of Vehs.	Assembly	Start pt	Time to pass St. Pt.	Dispersal Point	V.T.M.	M.T.M.	Called fwd by
1	1 Sec(Less one subsec)	7	Coy Area				10	20	Bde. L.O
2	4 Fd.Coy (less 1,2 Secs one subsec 3 sec and B Ech.)	15	Coy Area	Rd.Junct 41344266	1815	Intermediate position square 420425	10	20	Assist B.M
3	ditto	15	Intermediate position		~~2200~~ 2220	F.U.P.	10	10	Assist B.M.
4.	B.Ech	4	WP 41304282 0609 hrs	Rd.Junct 41344266	0715	41754245	10	10	Bde Serial 1 Group (O.C/ Capt. Mall)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

S E C R E T

Copy No:

AMENDMENTS - 9 AUS BN OPERATION ORDER No 6.

AMENDMENT No 1 - Page 1, Para 1(b).

NOW READS:

Enemy locations and strength SW of TOBRUCK with estimated dispositions are shewn in Table at Appendix "A"

AMENDMENT No 2 - Page 2, Para 5.

Alter Para 5 to read:

5. a. Troops under Command

Alter Para 5(a) ADD 5(b)

b. Troops in support

1. 426 Bty, 107 RHA from within the perimeter.

11. B/O Bty, 104 RHA will, when available, support in the area SW of BIR GHERSA.

AMENDMENT No 3 - Page 2, Para 6.

After "will" insert (a)

ADD (b) Prevent any penetration into the corridor between the perimeter and ED DUDA from the WEST, SW and SE.

AMENDMENT No 4 - Page 3, Para 7 (g).

NOW READS:

g. ENGNRS

(a) Subsec RAE will assist in construction of BnHQ and will as soon as possible recce the possible MINEFIELD about 41904147.

(b) Lay MINES as directed.

AMENDMENT No 5 - Page 3, Para 7 (i).

All tpt will be removed from fwd coy areas except Coy Comds vehs.

NOW READS:

All tpt except Coy Comds vehs will be removed from fwd coy areas by FIRST LIGHT.

AMENDMENT No 6 - Appendix "B", Page 2.

Para 7: For 6600 yds read 4 miles.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

9 AUS BDE OPERATION ORDER NO.6 — Appendix "A"

SERIAL	APPROX AREA	UNIT and STRENGTH
1.	WEST of bend EL ADEM RD 40904150 - 41204150	GERMAN Tks of 1 Bn 5 Regt have been identified in this area. 8 to 12 mixed Mk II & IV have been seen but possibly more are present. Tac R 0930 hrs 9 Jun reports 50 MT incl tanks at 418417.
2.	NORTH of EL ADEM 40804120	Tac R 0930 hrs 9 Jun reports 50 AFVs & 70 MT - Probably 32 ITALIAN Tk Regt located in this area Apr 41. Strength: 46 CV 33's 18 M 11's or M 13's
3.	41404160 - 42004160	1 & 2 Coys 8 Bersagliere Bn Strength: 500 men Weapons: 18 LMGs (6.5 mm) 6 MMGs (8 mm) PW 10 Jun states that one of these coys will relieve 10 Bersag Bn (Serial 6) on or about 12 Jun.
4.	42904190 - 42804150	11 Bersagliere Bn Strength: 950 men Weapons: 36 LMGs 27 45 mm Mortars
5.	42604225 - 42504200	1 Coy 8 Bersagliere Bn Strength: 300 men Weapons: 9 LMGs (6.5 mm) 3 MMGs (8 mm)
6.	42604225 - 42704260	10 Bersagliere Bn Strength: 950 men Weapons: 36 LMGs 27 45 mm Mortars PW 10 Jun states that on or about 12 Jun this Bn will be relieved by a coy from 8 Bn (Serial 3) and will go to a posn in reserve.
7.	Astride BARDIA RD at 43104206	Two Gps 46 Arty Regt possibly - one Gp of 3 four gun btys of 100/17 Hows. One Gp of 3 four gun btys of 75/27 guns Weapons: 12 100/17 Hows 12 75/27 Guns

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SERIAL	APPROX AREA	UNIT AND STRENGTH
8.	42304170	One Gp 46 Arty Regt. Possibly - one Gp of 3 four gun btys of 75/27 guns. Weapons: 12 75/27 guns.
	Note: It is possible that the 100/17 How Gp mentioned in Serial 7 is in this area and NOT astride the DERNA RD.	
9.	450418	Tac R 0900 hrs 6 Jun reveals 11 unidentified Tks in this area.

EL ADEM 1/50,000 sheet Edition of 11 June 41 shews enemy locations and defences from air photos 7 June 41. Particular attention is drawn to extensive enemy minefields.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET

9 AUS BN O. INSTRUCTION NO. 3.

Issued in conjunction with 9 Aus Bn Operation Order No 6.

1. No maps of the TOBRUK defences will be carried nor any other document which might if captured provide the enemy with any detail of our defences, particularly minefields. This includes carrying note-books containing information which would be of value to the enemy if captured.

2. Operation Orders issued in conjunction with the operation will NOT be carried beyond the perimeter.

4. Special care must be taken with regard to any deception that may be practiced by the enemy. The use of white flags must be treated with the gravest suspicion and the following system will be adopted in dealing with large numbers of enemy approaching a position.

(a) Enemy will be called upon to halt while still at least 200 yds from position.

(b) Enemy will then be told to advance in batches of two or three, surrendering their arms as they reach our position.

(c) Any attempt on the part of the enemy to advance in large numbers, on the pretext of surrendering will be dealt with by immediate opening of fire.

(d) Units will NOT send small parties of men forward to interrogate or take charge of large numbers of enemy.

5. Ruses such as attempts to enter our lines using white flags, enemy in British or Australian Uniforms attempting to issue orders, unauthorised orders or questions by R/T, W/T etc, will be constantly watched for.

6. All ranks will be warned that 26 Aus Inf Bde are covering the F.U.Ps. until after all units have passed through on route to their objectives. It is essential that this be made clear to everyone, in order to prevent confusion and perhaps loss of life in the darkness during the move from F.U.Ps.

A. C. Hammond Capt.

Adjt. 9 Aus Bn.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

10

SECRET

4 2d Coy RAE.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET

NINTH BATTALION OPERATION ORDER NO. 6.

SECRET

Copy No: 12

9 AUS BN OPERATION ORDER No 6.

Ref Maps: TOBRUCH 1/50,000 with EL ADEM extension.

INFORMATION

1. Enemy

a. Strength and Distribution:

5 Lt MOTORISED DIV
15 GERMAN ARMD DIV
27 BRESCIA DIV
102 TRENTO MOTORISED DIV
132 ARIETE ARMD DIV

It is estimated that 10,000 rifles, together with 66 Lt Tanks, 100 Med Tanks and supporting arms are in the FRONTIER AREA; and 23,000 rifles, 22 Lt Tanks, 88 Med Tanks, 152 Fd Guns and 130 ATk Guns are in GAZALA - TOBRUCH - EL ADEM Sector.

Of the latter force approx one half are ITALIAN and one half GERMAN.

It is considered that one Tk Regt and one Hy ATk Bn may reach CYRENAICA by 15 Jun 41.

b. AiF

Enemy air resources in LIBYA are at present limited, but will tend to increase.

Enemy locations and strength SW of TOBRUCH with estimated dispositions are shewn in Sketch Map at Appendix "A"

2. Own Troops

a. 7 Armd Div and attached tps are attacking enemy in FRONTIER AREA on D1 day with the object of defeating the enemy in the WESTERN DESERT and driving him WEST of TOBRUCH.

b. Code Word for the operation is BATTLE AXE

c. 9 Aus Div and attached tps are co-operating with 7 Armd Div when latter is within striking distance of TOBRUCH by

i. Seizing the ED DUDA area 424409

ii. Cutting off the withdrawal of enemy forces by the roads BARDIA - TOBRUCH and TRIGH CAPUZZO.

iii. Securing against enemy attack from the WEST the general line TOBRUCH - EL ADEM.

3. Troops and Tasks

a. 18 Aus Inf Bde Gp is to capture and hold the ED DUDA area 424409 and secure a corridor between it and the TOBRUCH perimeter on the front R55 - R67

It is also to deny to the enemy access to and from the BARDIA RD in the same area.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

(3. Troops and Tasks Cont.)

b. 3 Armd Bde (less 7 RTR) is to operate EAST and WEST of ED DUDA to attack enemy colns on the TRIGH CAPUZZO.

c. 20 Aus Inf Bde is to hold the enemy on their front and be prepared to re-capture the perimeter as opportunity offers.

d. 24 Aus Inf Bde is to continue to man existing defences in their sector but will be at short notice from zero.

e. 26 Aus Inf Bde - One Bn is to sally forth from the area Posts R71 to R75 at zero and to advance NE to gain close contact with the enemy.

f. SS Tps - A det is being landed from the sea EAST of TOBRUCH perimeter to harass the enemy.

4. Allotment of Tasks - 18 Aus Inf Bde

a. 10 Bn with attached tps and in support one Bty 107 RHA, is to seize and hold ED DUDA.

b. 9 Bn and attached tps with in support 426 Bty 107 RHA is to seize and hold BIR GHIRSA 421415

c. 12 Bn and attached tps with under comd 7 RTR and in support 414 Bty 1 RHA is to seize and hold the general line TRIG 145 (422418) to POINT 143 (423416).

d. 1 RHA is under comd 18 Aus Inf Bde for the operation, one Bty being at call for 3 Armd Bde.

5. Troops under Command

The following tps come under comd 9 Bn from BATTLE AXE:

3 guns	-	11 Aus ATk Bty
One tp	-	8 Aus Lt AA Bty
One Subsec	-	4 Fd Coy RAE
One Pl	-	W Coy, 1 RNF

Attached - One det 5 Fd Amb

INTENTION

6. 9 Aus Bn and attached tps will capture and hold the general line 42004160 - 42004150 - 42104147.

METHOD

7. Dispositions

a. Forward Coys:

B Coy - Objective area WEST of 42004160
C Coy - Objective area SW of 42004150
D Coy - Objective area SW of 42104147

b. Reserve Coy:

A Coy will occupy a reserve area about 42054155

c. MMGs

One pl 1 RNF will as soon as possible, cover the gap between B and C Coys.
In the event of insufficient light for adequate recce it will dig in behind the LEFT flank of B Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

(7. Dispositions cont,)

d, Mortars

One det in close support of each B and C Coys.

e, ATk Guns

Preliminary allotment for night occupation -
One gun to each fwd coy area, to be dug in.

f. AA Guns

Tp of 8 Aus Lt AA Bty will provide air protection for general area occupied by the Bn.

g. Engrs

Subsec RAE will assist in construction of BnHQ and will as soon as possible recce the possible MINEFIELD about 41904147.

h. Carriers

i. One sec will provide protection for FOOs of 4RHA Bty and 104 RHA WEST of Bn area.

ii. One carrier is allotted to FOO 1 RHA operating SOUTH of BIR GHERSA.

iii. Carr Pl less dets will dig in on NORTH of B Coy

iv. Patrols will be supplied as ordered at daybreak,

i. Transport

Transport will be parked in general area sq 420417. A corridor at least 300 yds wide will be left between tpt park 9 Bn and tpt park 1 RHA in sq 421417.

TO will establish a veh control point about 42024160. Coys will be responsible for delivering vehs to this point after debussing and unpacking. TO will be responsible for parking the vehs.

All tpt will be removed from fwd coy areas except Coy Comds vehs.

Fighting posts for tpt personnel will be dug WEST and SOUTH of the park.

j. AA and Pnr Pls

AA and Pnr Pls will be established in general HQ area 42044157.

k. Patrols

It is intended to capture any enemy dets within reasonable distance in the area WEST or SOUTH of 9 Bn defences.

All fwd coys will push out fighting patrols to locate and take vigorous offensive action against enemy posns on their respective fronts.

B Coy will determine whether the enemy previously reported in sq 418415 are still there.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

(7. Dispositions Cont.)

(k. Patrols)

C Coy will locate and determine the strength of enemy STRONG POSTS reported by Air and Ground Recce in sqs 418414 and 419414.

l. All posns will be prepared for all round defence and consolidated to the fullest extent possible.

8. Assembly Area and Routes to FUP

Appendix "B" attached,

9. Protection of FUP

26 Aus Inf Bde is providing covering parties.

10. Start Line

Taped line of leading veh on FUP

11. Start Time

To be communicated separately.

ADMINISTRATION

12. Supplies

a. Two days rations will be carried in addition to emergency rations and the unexpended portion of the days ration.

b. Post Rations will be collected by QM on BATTLE AXE.

13. B Echelon

B Ech will move under Bde instructions.

14. Ammunition

a. G 1098 scale will be carried.

b. AP will be established at 41384268

15. Water

Full water bottles plus 3 days reserve water at ½ gal per man per day.
Water Point - From BATTLE AXE plus one day PW Water Point 413428.

16. Petrol

a. Full Tanks plus 30 miles per veh carried on the veh.

b. Carriers - full tanks plus 50 miles per carr

17. Medical

a. RAP will be established at 42074156.

b. One amb 2/5 Fd Amb attached RAP

c. Mobile det 5 Fd Amb will be operating with 1 RHA in the area.

d. WWCP will be established in the vicinity of 24 Bn RAP 418423. Track to this post will be marked.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

18. AG Equipment

Eyeshields ONLY will be carried. Respirators, capes and detectors will be collected by coys and delivered to QM for storage at B Ech immediately on receipt of this order. Coys will ensure that ALL respirators and haversacks are labelled.

19. Engr Stores

Distribution will be notified later.

20. POW

Separate instructions will be issued for the handing over of POW to 26 Aus Inf Bde.

INTERCOMMUNICATION

21. Location of BnHQ

a. Sigs will provide reporting centre at Gate 11 BLUE LINE Defences from the time BnHQ closes present location till all vehs have crossed BLUE LINE.

b. Report Centre on move to BnHQ see Appendix "C" plan.

c. BnHQ on arrival BIR GHERSA area about 420441157.

d. A guide will be maintained at BIR GHERSA until daylight.

22. Communication to Coys - Priority of Work

a. R/T to B, C and D Coys from commencement of move.

b. Line comm to all coys, Pl 1 RNF, Tpt Park and RAP

c. Alternative line comm as in (a).

23. Restriction on use of Wireless

Wireless SILENCE until zero.

24. Communication - Ground to Air

a. Challenge Signal - Air to Ground:

Own AC will fire one two-star cartridge from a height not more than 6,000 ft as under -

15 June - Green and Red
16 June - Yellow and Red
17 June - Green and Yellow
18 June - Red and Red.

b. Answer by Ground Tps

BnHQ and Coy HQs when challenged will answer by displaying the special recognition signal provided, viz., a 12 fd square yellow or white sheet with outline of black triangle.

c. Answer by MT

Tps and MT on the move when challenged will light and throw out one smoke generator to the windward.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

25. Battle Code

A special Battle Code will be issued separately.

26. Synchronisation of Watches

Watches will be synchronised under div arrangements on BATTLE AXE day.

ACKNOWLEDGE

Signed at 0210. hrs

Capt,
Adjt 9 Aus Bn

DISTRIBUTION

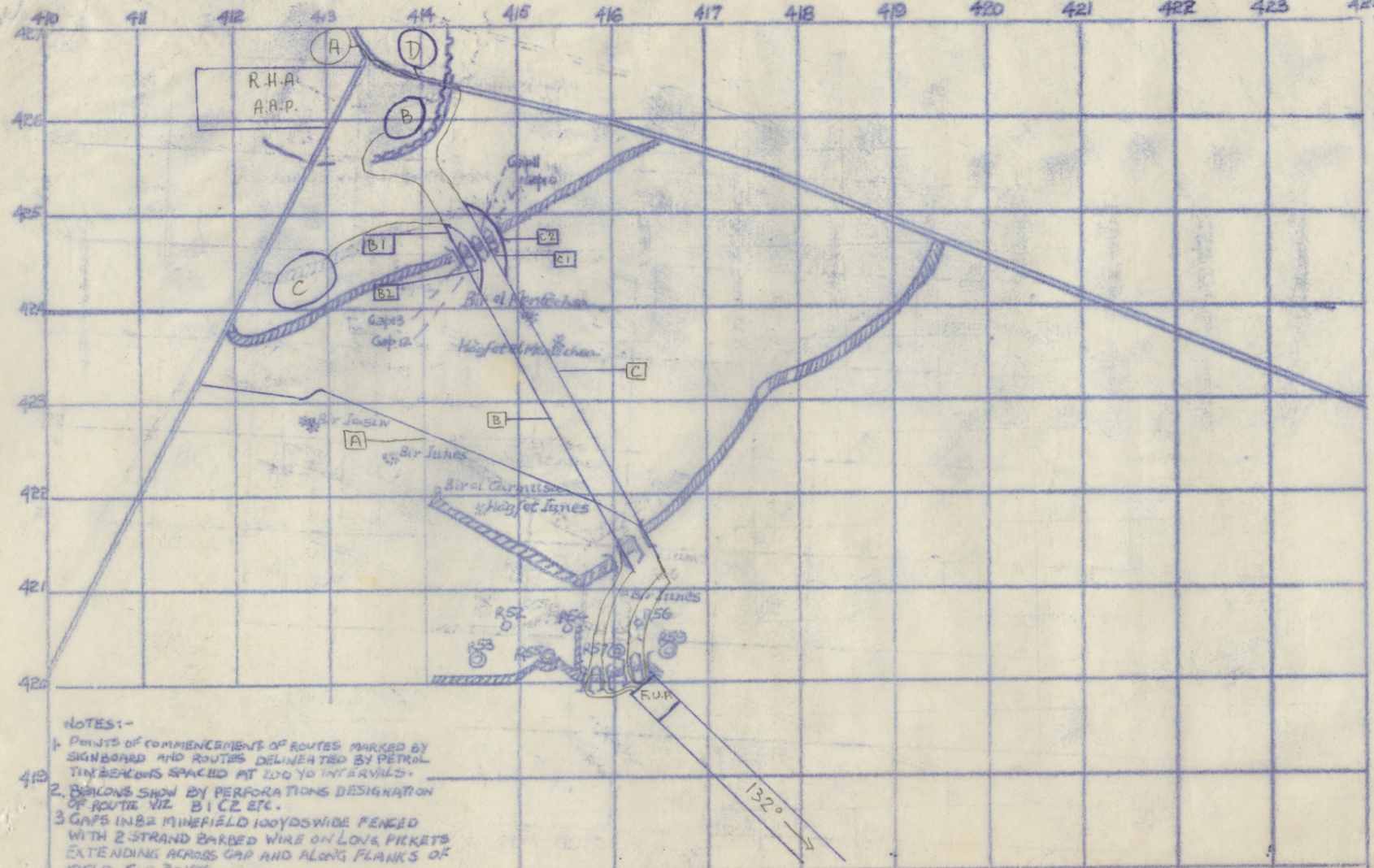
A Coy	(1)
B Coy	(2)
C Coy	(3)
D Coy	(4)
HQ Coy	(5)
Sig Pl	(6)
Mort Pl	(7)
Carr Pl	(8)
426 Bty 107 RHA	(9)
8 Aus Lt AA Bty	(10)
11 Aus ATk Bty	(11)
4 Fd Coy RAE	(12)
1 RNF	(13)
5 Fd Amb	(14)
Comd	(15)
2 i/c	(16)
QM	(17)
IO	(18)
TO	(19)
RMO	(20)
File	(21)
War Diary	(22, 23)
18 Aus Inf Bde	(24)
1 RHA	(25)

PJR

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

APPENDIX "A"

SCALE 1/50000.



NOTES:-

1. POINTS OF COMMENCEMENT OF ROUTES MARKED BY SIGNBOARD AND ROUTES DELINEATED BY PETROL TIN BEACONS SPACED AT 200 YD INTERVALS.
2. BEACONS SHOW BY PERFORATIONS DESIGNATION OF ROUTE VIZ. B1 C2 ETC.
3. GAPS IN B2 MINEFIELD 100 YDS WIDE FENCED WITH 2 STRAND BARBED WIRE ON LONG PICKETS EXTENDING ACROSS GAP AND ALONG FLANKS OF FIELD FOR 30 YDS.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Route to FUP and Objective

1. Action on BATTLE AXE

On receipt of this codeword -

a. Units under comd and Arty FOO parties etc will assemble in 9 Bn area, BARDIA - EL ADEM RD JUNC.

b. A Coy will move from AERODROME to area NORTH of PW CAGE.

c. All coys will prepare to vacate their areas after dark.

d. It is important that NO activity be made that will give prior disclosure of the plan.

2. Action after Last Light

a. When ordered by BnHQ sub-units will move to Advanced Assembly Point (AAP) between the BLUE LINE and the TANK DITCH.

Routes from the TANK DITCH to GATES G10, G11, G12 and G13 will be taped.

b. Traffic Control Posns will be established at either end of the TANK DITCH to ensure that coy blocks move in the correct order.

c. Lieut ROBERTS will control the traffic at the NORTHERN end of the TANK DITCH and Lieut LIVINGSTONE at the WESTERN END.

d. Coys will ensure that these points are passed on a 2-veh front to bring each veh into its correct posn according to Appendix "C".

e. On arrival at the AAP, Comds of Coy Blocks will report their arrival to the 2 i/c at Gate 11.

3. Route from AAP to FUP

a. Four traffic lines are provided through BLUE LINE WIRE and BLUE LINE MINEFIELD at Gates 13, 12, 11 and 10.

b. From this point, two routes, B and C, will be lit by beacons up to and through B.2 MINEFIELD, to breaking up point.

c. Coy Blocks will move on a two-veh front astride the beacons on each route.

d. After crossing B.2 MINEFIELD four lanes of traffic will be taped through the PERIMETER WIRE and across the TANK DITCH to the FUP, the lanes being marked B1, B2, C1, C2.

e. After passing the TANK DITCH each coln will break into a 2-veh front with approx 50 yds laterally between the vehs and will close up to an interval of 25 yds between vehs, and halt with leading vehs on the tape line at fwd edge of FUP.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

4. Rate of Travel and Density

Rate of Travel between AAP and FUP is estimated at 2½ m'h.

Distance between vehs - 25 yds.

5. The unit is to be assembled at the FUP by Zero minus 15 mins.

6. Course to objective is 132 deg. Mag.

7. Distance to objective is 6600 yds

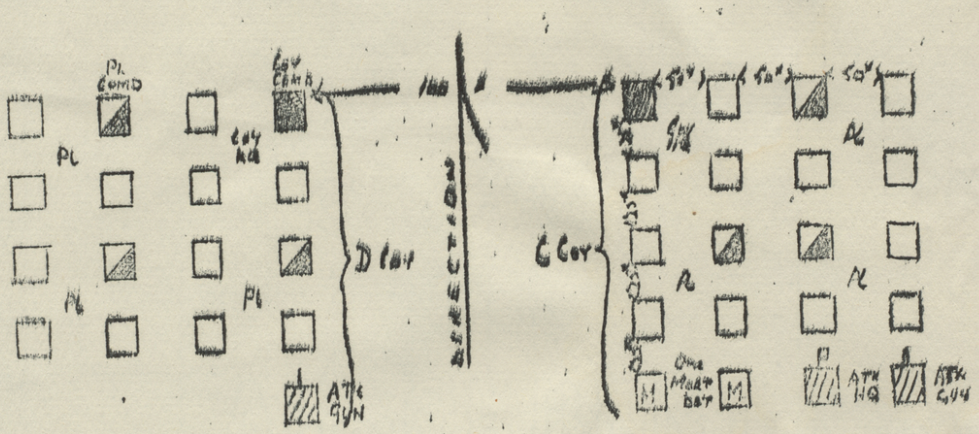
8. Responsibility for Direction

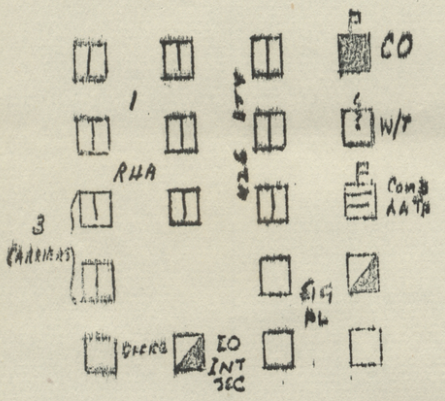
In addition to the navigators on the central traffic lanes, ALL officers will be responsible for checking bearing and distance en route.

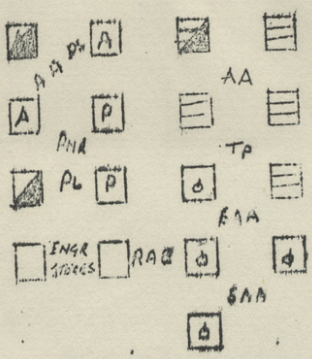
AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

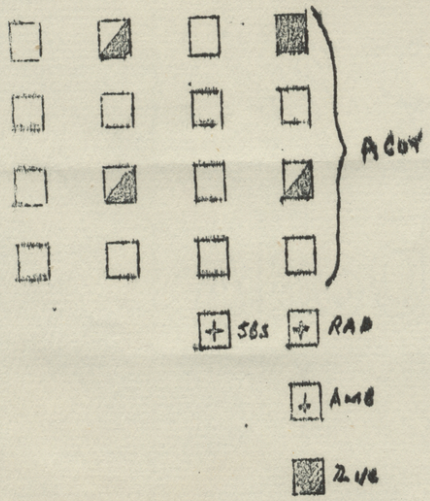
9 AUS BN OPERATION ORDER No. 6

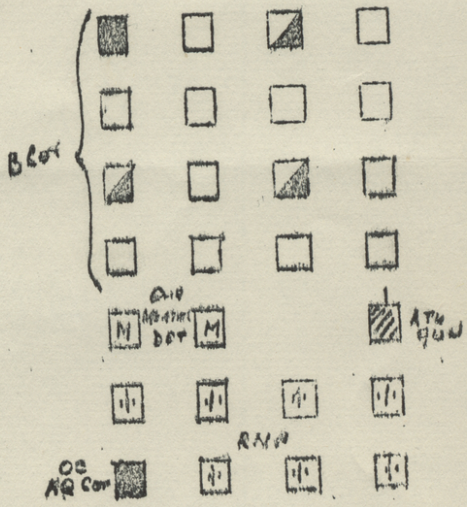
APPENDIX "C"



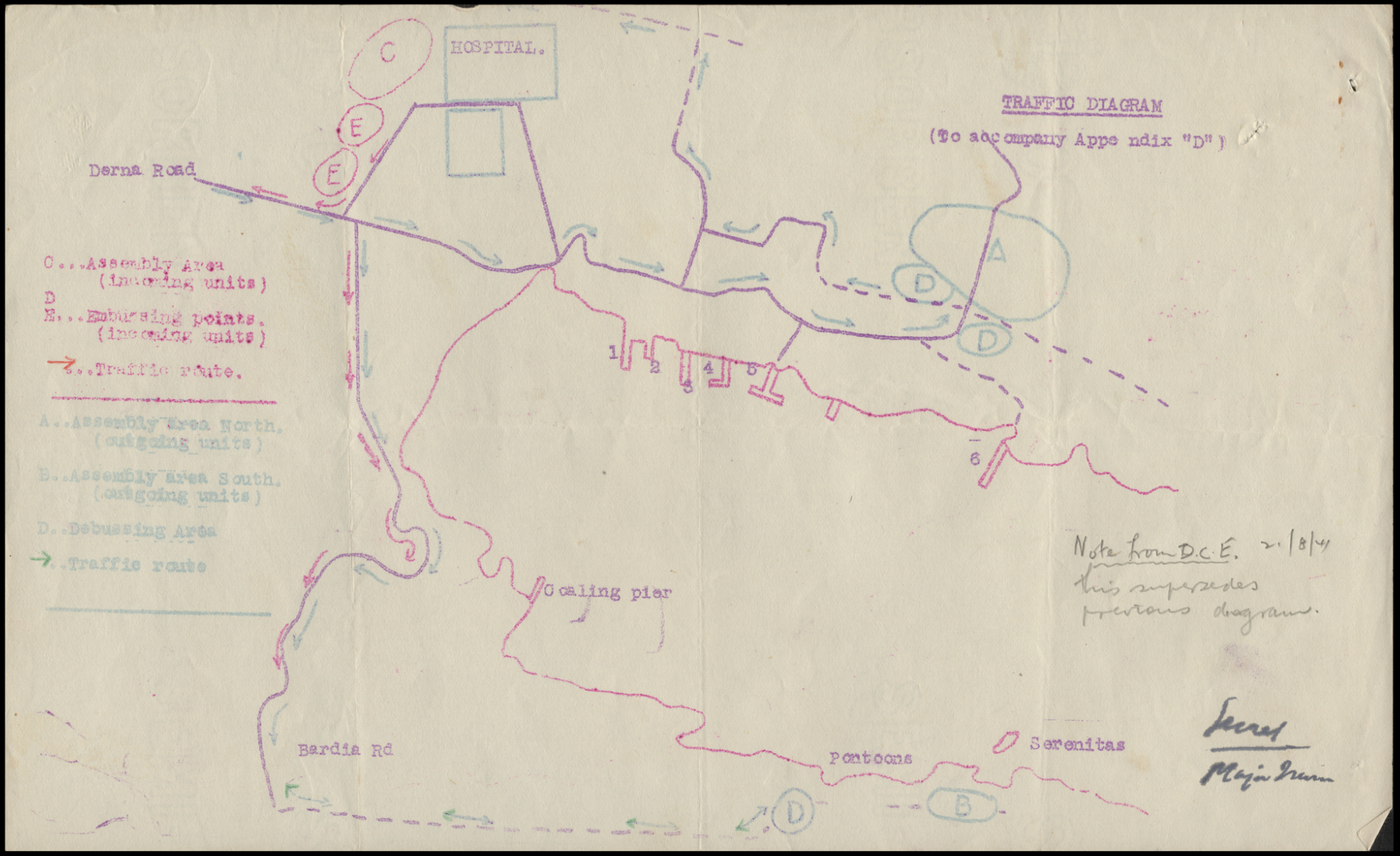








A-9



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET. Copy No. 2

HQ ENGINEERS
9 AUST DIV
21 AUG 41

R A E 9 AUST DIV ADMINISTRATION INSTRUCTION NO 2.

ARRIVAL OF POLISH FIELD COMPANY.
(Reference Map - TOBRUK 1/50,000)

1. INFORMATION.

2/4 Aust Fd Coy is being relieved by a POLISH Fd Coy.

2. INTENTION.

POLISH Fd Coy will concentrate temporarily in vicinity of FORT PILASTRINO, Area - 40724312.

3. METHOD.

(a) Arrival.
Incoming Unit will be met by representatives of Polish Adv Party and 2/4 Aust Fd Coy Rear Party at reception assembly area.

(b) Accomodation.
Accomodation will be in dugouts and shelters in area 40724312.
Blankets will be issued to incoming personnel on arrival.

(c) Messing.
Rations will be drawn by 2/4 Aust Fd Coy for 180 personnel.
2 days reserve rations and water will be handed over to incoming unit.

(d) Equipment.
i. All technical stores, vehicles, messing gear and automatic weapons will be handed over and transferred to incoming unit by rear party 2/4 AustvFd Coy.
ii. One Storeman from each section of 2/4 Fd Coy will be left with rear party for this purpose.

(e) Secret and other Documents.
i. All Secret operational and Administrative Documents, all maps on Defences and A/Tk minefields and all other data relating to the FORTRESS will be handed over to incoming unit.
ii. Apprpriate receipts will be passed and copies sent to HQ Engs, 9 Aust Div.

(f) Settling in and organisation of Unit.
POLISH Fd Coy will remain in PYLASTRINO Area for three (3) clear days.
Company will be organised as nearly as possible in conformity with the Aust Fd Coys at present within the FORTRESS - 3 Sections, approx strength 50 - 55, and Coy HQ, approx strength 35.
During this period a Liason Officer from each Aust Fd Coy will live with Polish Fd Coy.

(g) Training.
On fourth day after arrival the three sections of Polish Fd Coy will be distributed one to each of 3, 7 and 13 Aust Fd Coys for a short period.
During this period Coy HQ will move into Ammunition Compound (P W Cage) at 41264285.

(h) Operations.
After period of training- para (g) -Coy will concentrate in area 41324282 near War Cemetery and operate wih Polish Bde Gp.

(j) Control.
All Engineers in TOBRUK FORTRESS are under command D.C.E. (Deputy Chief Engineer) TOBFORT to whom ALL matters of Engineering interest will be referred.
Polish Fd Coy will arrange for a member of the unit, either Officer, N.C.O., or other rank who can read English and a typist (NOT necessarily, but preferably, the same person) to report to D.C.E's Office for Liason duties on arrival at TOBRUK.

.....Col.
D.C.E., TOBRUK FORTRESS.

Distribution:-

3 Aust Fd Coy -	Copy No 1	DCE -	Copy No 6
4 Aust Fd Coy -	 2	File -	 7
7 Aust Fd Coy -	 3	War Diary-	8,9
13 Aust Fd Coy -	 4	Spare -	10,11,12
Polish Military Mission -	 5		

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

26-5.41

REPORT ARTILLERY. 100/17 & 75/27 MM. GUNS

Taken over from 3rd Fd Coy at Map Ref. 42224237. (Map TORRUCH 1/50,000

Both peices are in good working condition: with the exceptio of sights, instruments etc. All shoots to-date have been directed from O.P. Information gained from 2/3 Fd Coys. observations over a period of abt. 6 weeks of enemy activity are shown on map. MG, Trench Mo & A Tank posts were observed under constructio & before camaflouge made them difficult to see

Flashes have been frequently observed at nig in the area shown on map as possible AA pos

At Map Ref 42464243 0700 hrs men were seen moving from Wadi towards Heep of stones. SIDI BELGASSEM is in the depression forming the tail end of Wadi Belgassem. This depression is used as a cover for MT communication to both Wadi Wedden & Belgassem. 90 Rds From 100/17 G & 50 Rds From 75/27 G. were fired along wadies ranging From Bardia Rd to abt Map Ref 42554255 between 0700 & 1000. Infantry incharge of this sector have been contacted & a agreement for holding or controlling our fire when their patrols are active has been reac

6/34

Report from Battery

[illegible] Capt.

[illegible]

WAR DIARY.

4 Inf Bty.

SECRET

9 AUST BN OPERATION ORDER NO. 12 — Copy No.: 17

Ref Map: TOBRUCH 1/50000 — 12 Aug 41.

INTENTION

1. B Coy will take over the FDLs from present RIGHT flank to R.8 excl with under comd one sec MMGs.
HQ Coy less dets will move to BIANCA Reserve area.

METHOD

2. No move before 2100 hrs.

3. Reliefs will be carried out as under -

a. 2100 hrs — HQ Coy less Pnr Pl and one sec Carr Pl will move to new area about pt. 40254295.
T/H Pl will come under Comd HQ Coy on completion of this move.

b. 2100 hrs — One MMG sec will move fwd and occupy the posn about Pt 40104286 at present occupied by 12 Pl B Coy.

c. On completion of (b) 12 Pl B Coy will take over new area about 40084283 at present occupied by 14 Pl C Coy.

d. On completion of (c) 14 Pl C Coy will move into reserve in area about pt 40304280 at present occupied by HQ Coy.

4. Command

On completion of move -
a. MMG Sec will come under comd B Coy
b. 14 Pl C Coy will come under comd D Coy
c. Pnr Pl will come under Comd D Coy for operations only.

5. Guides

a. HQ Coy will supply guides to RV at MAKO ration point for move of 14 Pl to new area
b. Coy Comds concerned will mutually arrange for other guides as necessary.

ADMINISTRATION

6. Post Rations and Water

a. (i) 12 Pl B Coy will move all rations and water from present posn to HQ 14 Pl except that for 13 personnel to be taken over by MMG Sec.

(ii) 14 Pl C Coy will leave ALL post rations and water in their present area.

(iii) Post Rations and water moved by 12 Pl will be taken over by 14 Pl and moved to the present HQ Coy area.

b. HQ Coy will leave post rations and water for 13 personnel to be taken over by 14 Pl and will move the remainder as necessary.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

7. Rations Points will remain as before.

8. 14 Pl C Coy will be rationed by D Coy as from 13 Aug.

INTERCOMMUNICATION

9. Sig lines will remain as at present.
MMG Sec will take over HQ 12 Pl.
HQ of HQ Coy will move to ~~grid 282~~ 7074293

10. Codewords signifying completion of relief -

HQ Coy	-	HARRY
MMG Sec	-	MARY
12 Pl	-	BENJAMIN
14 Pl	-	CLEMENT

Capt.
Adjt 9 Aust Bn

Signed at 1245 hrs

ACKNOWLEDGE

DISTRIBUTION -

A Coy
B Coy
C Coy
D Coy
HQ Coy

CO
Adjt
RMO
QM
Sig O
IO

18 Aust Inf Bde
12 Fd Regt RAA
4 Fd Coy RAE
16 Aust ATk Coy

War Diary
File

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

WAR DIARY

4 Aust Fd Coy R.A.E.
In the Field.
16 Aug 41

D.C.E.
TOBRUCH.

MENTION IN DESPATCHES.

The honour of mention in despatches is recommended in the following case:-

NX 24638 Spr. Fitzsimmons J.A. (deceased)

1. During May and June Spr. Fitzsimmons was a gunner with a troop of bush artillery operating from a position on the BARDIA RD. near the perimeter. Although frequently shelled the volunteer crews carried out exceptionally good work.

2. On night 19/20 July Spr. Fitzsimmons wasa member of a demolition party which proceeded from TOBRUCH defences along the coast in enemy territory as far as WADI BELGASSEN. His job entailed carrying some 20 lbs of prepared charges of H.E., besides his arms, over a precipittous route. The task which called for stamina and courage was fulfilled.with enthusiasm.

3. On nights 8/9, 9/10 Aug Spr. Fitzsimmons successfully carried out a task of searching and clearing an area in front of our F.D.L's in the salient. This ground had been in enemy hands and was thickly planted with mines,booby traps etc, left when the enemy was forced back. The area "deloused" was directly under enemy harassing fire and work had to be carried out on "all Fours" and in darkness.

4. Engaged on a similar task night 11/12 Aug Spr Fitzsimmons was wounded by M.G. fire and died of wounds on morning 12 Aug.

5. Spr. Fitzsimmons,who was aged 21 yrs, had been consistently forward in undertaking difficult tasks, which he carried out with coolness, confidence, courage and enthusiasm.

Maj.,
O.C. 4 Aust Fd Coy R.A.E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

WAR DIARY

To O.C. Nuns

2 Aug 41.

Report on.

Defences. Under. Responsibility

of. Nuns "C"

Ref. Map 1/50,000 Tobruch.

From Sgt. J.G. Birss.
in collaboration with
L/Sgt. W.W. Green.
Cpl. MacDonald. J.N
Cpl. Bruce. R.M.
A/Cpl. Keegan. H.

3. Aug. 41.
10.00. hrs.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Report on Defences.

The area on which this report is submitted, is under the control of "C" Nuns. for Engineering Tasks and is bounded by:-

On the west I a line from Junction El Adem and Bardia Rds. on a bearing of 157° to the Blue Line Defence System inc.

II The Bardia Rd from Junction of El Adem and Bardia Rd. to Green Line System ex.

On the east. I The sea coast between Map Refs. 4297.4199 to the east and 416.431. to the west.

On the South: By the Blue Line System inc

On the North: By the Green Line System ex.

A:- Blue Line System

Wire Obstacles. Tactical:

Across the front a full double apron wire obstacle is erected from west boundary to a point at the head of Wadi at Map Ref 4173.4278. From this point to Wadi Cheteita at 4195.4295. the nature of the country is such that efficient natural obstacle is afforded to tanks and infantry. At Map Ref 4195.4295. the tactical wiring is resumed to the coast at 4297.4199. in the form of single apron fence with one concertina in rear.

b

Wire Obstacles. Protective

All section posts throughout the area are protected by a circle of dannert concertinas, with the exception of the two extreme left posts in Wadi Cheteita. These are to be protected in the near future.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Mine Fields Protective

For one hundred yards in advance of the tactical Blue Line wire a mine field exists between west boundary and point at Map Ref 4173. 4278.

The field is laid in open spacing, with Egyptian Pattern A/T mines, and a few British Mk IIII mines one the left or eastern limit of the field.

Land Mines

300 yards in advance of Blue Line wire, a system of land mines (Italian 475 K.gs) fourteen in number is laid at spaces of 400x approx. The mines will be fired when required by ~~electricity~~ F.I.D. from the adjacent infantry posts

Bardia Rd. Block

Where the Bardia Rd. runs through the Blue Line Wire, the gap caused in the obstacles is mined with four 500 lb Italian aerial bombs. Knife rests and spare A/T mines are provided at the gap for closing of same. Firing of Road Mines is by electricity from adjacent Inf sec Post east of Bardia Rd.

Coy, Pltn, & Sec Localities

The weapon pits throughout the area are built on the special system designed for the Tobruch Fortress. With the exception of four reserve posts of the Western Boundary all the section posts, Coy H.Q's, R.A.P's & Bn. HQs are complete with regards to excavation.

Some sand bagging and wiring remains to be completed in the centre platoon area and Right Pln. Area of the Right Coy of this ~~bat~~ area.

2 Aug 41.

B. Sidi Mahmud Defended Locality

In the area of the Junction of Bardia and El Adem Rds, throughout Map Refs. 414.426. and 413.425. a defensive system is being laid down, consisting of one battalion area.

Weapon Pits, R.A.P.s, Coy H.Qs

With the exception of the extreme left or eastward platoon area, ~~and the~~ Map Ref. 4137, 427.3. and the extreme right or westward platoon area. Map Ref 4128, 4260, the nature of the country, owing to previous work by infantry battalions, is such that excavation is reduced to a minimum. Weapon pits are numerous, and those which, with the complete developement of the system, become useless are being filled in. This fact, however leaves plenty of sites from which to choose those posts that are required. To date, the centre and right platoon areas of the left coy, and the left, centre, and right pln areas of the centre coy, have been sited and excavation sandbagging and wiring carried out.

Rip 20 Centre 50 Left 70

Wiring

This locality has no tactical wire scheme. The tank ditch and wall at Map Ref 4143.4264. preclude the necessity of tactical wiring. Each section post completed to date is surrounded by a double dannert concerting obstacle for its own protection. This applies to Coy & Bn H.Qs likewise.

Mine Fields.

No protective mine fields are provided in this defense system. Protection against tanks is by a.

tank ditch and wall shown at Map Ref 414. 426
This wall is in advance of the section positions, varying from 100x to 250x where it terminates, at Map Ref 4144, 4264.
the natural contours of the terrain are such that good tank obstacles are offered. These wadis are covered by subsidiary parts of each platoon area.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

To O.C.
4 Fd.Coy. R.A.E.
Tobruk.

REPORT ON DEFENCES IN RIGHT FORWARD AREA. SIDI DAUD SECTOR.

Ref. Map 1/50,000 Tobruk

Seageant .H. J. Spreadbrough.
5 Aug 41
1600 hrs.

H J Spreadborough

OBJECT. The object of this report is to give accurate information of the defences in the Sidi Daud Sector occupied by the 2/23rd Bn on 5 Aug 41.

BOUNDRIES. The Posts held by 23 Bn are from 55 to 69. D.Coy holds the Right Fwd Sector from Posts 55 to 59. Cent Sector is held by C.Coy Posts58 to 62. Left Fwd Sector B Coy. Posts 65 to 69 . A Coy is in reserve. The Spur Minefield forms the boundary to the west and the Eastern Boundary is a line which runs from Post 69 through the B2 Minefield at 41824235 to a point 41704248. The Northern Boundary runs along the B2 Minefield to the Spur Minefield and the Perimeter itself forms the Southern Boundary.

FORWARD POSTS. Posts 55 57 59 61 63 65 67b69. The tank ditches of all these posts have been cleared of timber. All Posts are surrounded by D.A.P. Sandbagging has been completed where necessary. The only point which calls for comment is the rubbish which is being thrown into the Tank Ditches. The personnel have been warned to clear up this rubbish.

REAR POSTS. Posts 54 56 58 60 62 64 66. All these posts are surrounded by D.A.F. and have been sandbagged where necessary.

ANTI-PERSONNEL MINES. A.P.Mines have been laid as follows. English Pattern from Post 55 to a point half way to Post 57 single row in front of wire. A double row from this point in front of the wire runs past Post 57 and 59 and almost to Post 61

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

ANTI - TANK Mines. Aerial Bomb Mines have been laid in fro front of Posts 55 57 59 61 63 65 67 & 69 300 yds in front of wire connected with F.I.D.

British Pattern Mk II Mines are laid from West of Post 55 and join up with The Tellermines laid in a line in front of Posts 57 59 & 61 where the Tank Ditch becomes effective for the rest of the area Fwd of the Posts.

E.P. Mines are laid inside the wire from Posts 55 to 59.

Spur Minefields are laid around Posts 61 63 & 62.

Anti Personnel mines are laid along the bottom and the top of the Tank Ditch from Post 63 to Post 69. A Spur Minefield runs from Post 61 to Tank Ditch.

INTERMEDIATE AND ALTERNATIVE POSTS. Generally the excavations have been completed and sandbagging commenced. The Works Officer of the 23rd Bn. Has this matter in hand now. Work has been delayed by lack of compressor and sand baggs which were required for more urgent works on the Fwd Posts.

RESERVE COMPANY AREA. This area is in bad condition. A Tank ditch runs through the area which obstructs line of vision. A number of holes have been dug at random in the area, which the occupants are filling in. The Company occup ing the area are bringing some semblance of order into this Postion of the line. Rock makes digging hard.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

BATTALION H.Q. AREA. Great efforts are now being made to reconstruct the entire area which has been added to from time until it has become known as the "Arab Village." Most of the high dug out structures have been pulled down. M.T. no longer parks in the area and the whole encampment has been replanned. Work is being pushed forward and concealment is being payed close attention.

B2.Minefield. The B2 Minefield which runs through this area is constantly patrolled and maintained in good condition.

SPUR MINEFIELD. As above for B 2 Minefield. The Gap has recently been shifted to a point 150 yds from the B2 Minefield where the join.

Roads and tracks. Roads in this area do not exist. The tracks daily become more dusty, if that were possible, and continue to expand on either side.

SWITCH LINE. The Left and Centre Company areas have been wired with the exception of the Company H.Q.

Wiring commenced on the Right Company area.

Left Company area. C.T have been completed. and W.P. sandbagged.

Centre Company area. No C.T.'s yet.

Right Coy area Two Pl areas have C.T's also Right Pl area as far as Rock.

Excavations are silting heavily with sand.

A great deal of work is necessary in the Right and Cent. Coy areas to complete them.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

NEW WIRE FENCE IN FRONT OF Switch Line East.

45 % of the wiring has been completed and the minefield which is to be laid in front had been commenced.

NEW MINEFIELD. A new minefield has been laid from the end of the B2 Minefield at an angle of 45deg for 1200 yds.

B Section. Seageant.

5 Aug 41
1600 hrs.

W. J. Spreadborough
L/Sgt

file
Myles war Diary

2/24 Aust Inf Bn.
In the field.
23 Jul 41.

WAR DIARY

Dear Maj. Irwin,

In a recent raid on an enemy posn at 420415, Sgt Spreadborough of your Fd Coy accompanied the party and did such a splendid job for us that I considered his name should be fwded with a recommendation for some recognition. I spoke to our Bde Comd and suggested to him that I should write to you and ask that this be done. He, however, said he thought I should do so and I therefore wrote the att memo and fwded it through the usual channels. I trust this will meet with your approval.

With many thanks for all the assistance your Coy has given us,

Believe me,

yours sincerely,

Allan Spowers

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

NUNS

REPORT ON FIGHTING PATROL FROM D COY 2/24 AUST INF BN. NIGHT 15/16 JUL.

Patrol was lead by Lieut HAYMAN and consisted of Lieut FINLAY and 15 ORs from D coy 2/24 Bn and Sgt SPREADBROUGH 2/4 Fd COY. The patrol was armed with 12 Tommy Guns, rifles, revolvers and grenades.

The object of the patrol was to contact a large working party of of Italians, reported on the previous night to be laying a new minefield in area 420415, and to make a suprise attack and to capture prisoners.

The patrol were all experienced in marching long distances on dark nights. The distance and bearing to the area was carefully worked out before the patrol started and all available information supplied in connection with the enemy minefield and posn at 418414. Sgt Spreadbarrow accompanied the patrol to disarm mines and to guide the party through the fields.

The patrol left post R 67 at 2130 hrs and moved approx 6000x on a bearing 160°, but did not contact the minefield which they expected to strike about 42144153. They then turned NW and contacted end of field at approx 42104153. This field was made up of two rows of Italian Box type A/Tk mines and contained no booby traps. The patrol then moved south, 300x after taking a bearing on the field, and continued parallel with the field, planning to suprise from the rear, any working party encountered. No party was encountered and the patrol moved SW for about 1500x until a spur minefield was struck, about 300x in length, running from main field and containing similiar mines. Direction of this field was 120°. A British carrier was then encountered, apparently in good condition and recently driven up to the posn. (Probably carrier lost by 32 Bn during Jun).

The patrol leaders then came up against what was considered to be a listening post of 2 men protecting a working party as they could hear voices, and were deciding to capture the post when a sentry challenged. Lieut Hayman then called on the patrol who charged the posn which was found to consist of mainly of dugout sangars with roofs of ground sheets. Grenades were thrown into dugouts, some of which appeared to be concrete, and tommy guns used, inflicting many casualties among the Italians in the immediate vicinity and who shrieked for mercy. Fire then opened from the west from at least three MGs and an A/Tk gun firing tracer. Many Italian grenades were thrown by the enemy. The patrol then swung round and moved out in NE direction, cleaning up the remainder of the dugouts. Some concrete posts, possibly tk traps, were seen in a line running East/West across the front of posn. The attack lasted approx five minutes before fire became too hot from the West and the party then withdrew, crossing the minefield which was covered by an MG firing tracer on a fixed line. Fire was maintained on the patrol as they withdrew to the north.

Two tommy guns were lost; one carried by a man who was wounded in the eye and the other when used to crack one of the enemy who grabbed the ankle of the man carrying the weapon while he was crossing the trench.

Our casualties consisted of Lieut Hayman (wounded in back, probably by grenade) Lieut Finlay (bullet wounds in calves of both legs), Cpl Prowse and Pte Brown (each wounded in eyes) and Pte McAllister who was shot in the legs. Lieut Finlay and Sgt Spreadbrough attempted to carry this man, but his weight was too much as Lieut Finlay was then wounded and it was necessary to leave him in the Italian posn.

Three carriers moved out towards the area before first light, but were shelled on approaching the position and were forced to withdraw.

It is estimated that at least 25/30 casualties were inflicted on the enemy, 1 MG destroyed by grenade and numerous sangars and dugouts blown in.

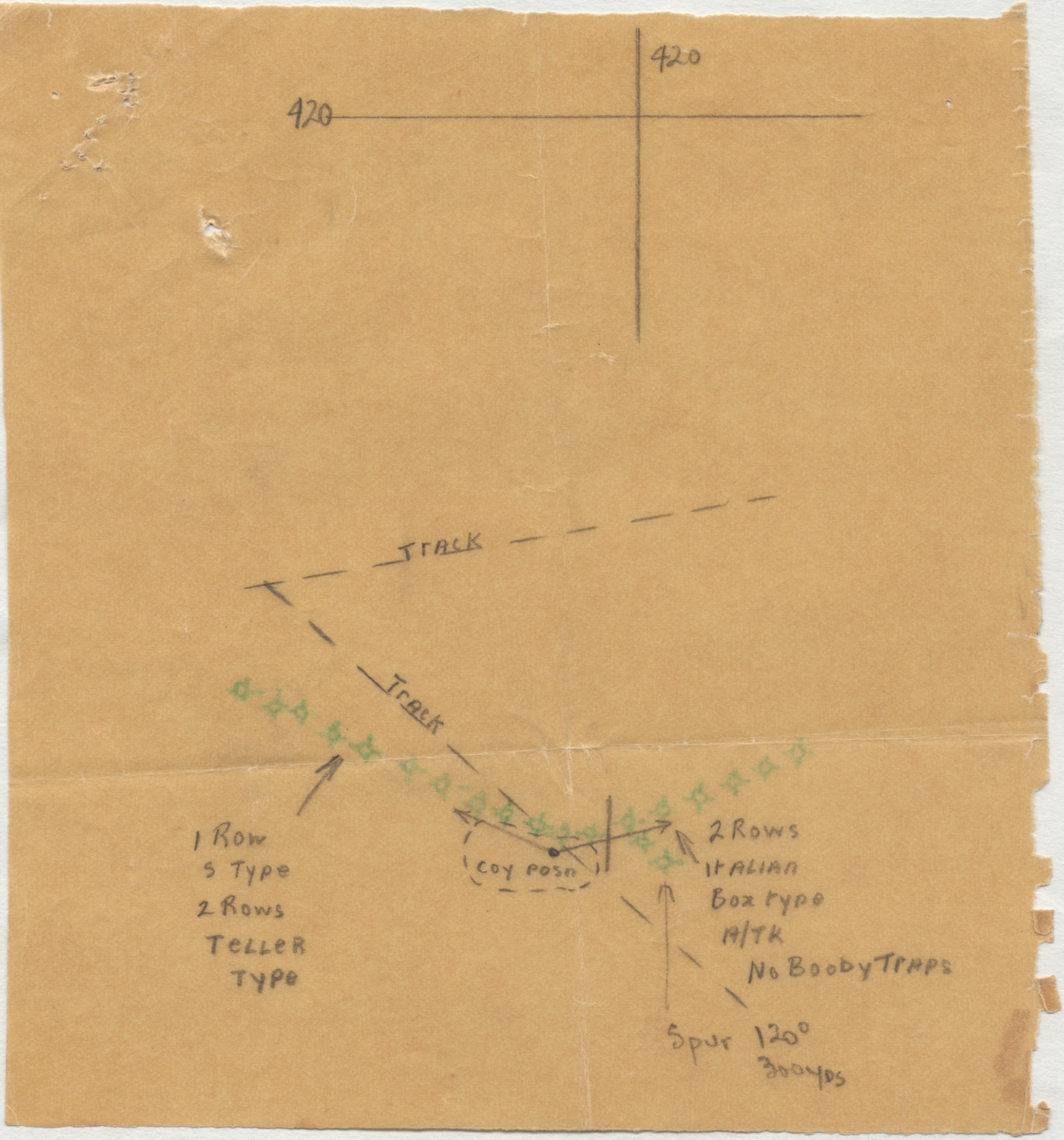
The patrol all reached our lines by 0500 hrs - after covering 14000 yds during night.

The main posn appears to be West of the posn attacked, but does not seem to be protected by wire or booby traps or to have many MG posns or weapon pits. MGs fire on fixed lines along each branch of the minefield.

In connection with this patrol, I would like particularly to mention the names of Lieut Hayman and Lieut Finlay and also Sgt Spreadbrough of 2/4 Fd Coy RAE. It was undoubtedly owing to the determined lead given by these two officers that the success of the attack was due and they have emphasised how valuable has been the work of Sgt Spreadbrough who, at considerable danger to himself, guided them through the minefields and was never more than a couple of paces away from Lieut Hayman who led the patrol throughout.

Allan Powers
.....Lieut-Col.,
Comd., 2/24 Aust Inf Bn.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

COPY FOR INFORMATION ONLY.

[M3422] W7670/M2618 2000m 9/17s 191 G&S E.1733. Forms/W.3121/5

Army Form W. 3121.

Date Recommendation passed forward.

	Received	Passed
Brigade		
Division		
Corps		
Army		

26 AUST. INF. Brigade. 9 AUST. Division. 2/4 Fd. Coy. R.E. Corps.

Schedule No. (to be left blank)	Unit	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name (Christian names must be stated)	Action for which commended (Date and place of action must be stated)	Recommended by	Honour or Reward	(To be left blank)
	2/4 Fd.Coy. R.A.E.	NX 23499	Sgt.SPREADBOROUGH Harold Joseph	On the night of 15/16 Jul., Sgt.Spreadborough of 2/4 Fd.Coy.R.A.E., volunteered to accompany a patrol of the 2/24 Bn. which had been instructed to capture or kill an enemy working party on a minefield in the neighbourhood of BIR GUERSA 424o4155 and about 700x to front of our FDL's. His duty was to disarm the field to allow of the safe passage of the tps to the rear of the enemy party. The patrol passed round the Northern extremity of the field and worked its way to the South-West, parallel to and 300x South of the line of mines. At a point about 1500X S.W. of BIR GUERSA they turned North and were almost immediately challenged by a sentry guarding a known enemy posn. A general melee ensued and a number of casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Sgt.Spreadborough remained within a couple of paces of the patrol leader throughout and when the party retired, he guided each of them through the mines in spite of the generous use of grenades and a fixed line of fire from enemy MG's down the field. He then attempted to assist Lieut. Finlay to remove Pte McAlister, who had become a casualty, but owing to Lieut. Finlay being wounded in the legs, he was unable to do so successfully. Finally he assisted Lieut. Finlay back to the lines. The coolness and courage shewn by Sgt. Spreadborough has been ack.by all and the patrol leader has emphasised the value of his work and the fearlessness which he shewed in carrying it out. I recommend he be awarded the Military Medal.	Lt Col A. SPOWERS SGD. ALLAN SPOWERS Lt Col.	M.M.	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

HI 49 WAR DIARY

H.Q

Security

No. 1.

POLITICAL ASPECTS OF THE WAR

Requests are often received for greater guidance to be issued to officers on political and diplomatic issues which arise in the Middle East Command. And reports also reach Cairo from time to time showing that some officers have expressed opinions the dissemination of which would be prejudicial to the war effort.

It is not surprising that difficulties and misunderstandings should arise. Those who are responsible for formulating British policy have to bear in mind the various and often conflicting interests and prejudices, of Arabs, Jews, Senoussis, Druzes, Free French, Turks, Russians, Poles and Greeks. British officers who come in contact with one or more of these several races and nationalities are inevitably bound to form their own private views of their respective merits and failings. Officers of all ranks should understand that when such opinions conflict with the declared policy of His Majesty's Government and the High Command, these opinions should remain strictly private. What everyone out here wants is to win the war as quickly as possible and go home. This end must clearly be delayed if the policy upon which the war is being fought is not loyally supported by all.

With these considerations and ends in mind, the Commander-in-Chief has directed that more guidance on such questions should be made available for officers so that they, in turn, may secure the maximum cooperation of the men under their command. There are two subjects which appear to call for immediate treatment :—

I. SOVIET RUSSIA

Many officers and men who have been brought up to have an instinctive detestation of Communism undoubtedly feel some genuine sense of surprise and distaste that the fortune of war should have made the British Empire the ally of Bolshevik Russia. The following points might be brought to the notice of those who are uneasy on this score :—

(1) There are no good grounds for supposing that a joint Russo-British victory over Germany will lead to an outbreak of Communism. Indeed the waging of a successful war will be likely to turn the Russian people away from those hateful doctrines under whose spell they came in the despair of a military defeat. And even if the Germans were to go Communist as a result of a Russian victory, they would be less of a menace to the peace and freedom of the world as a congeries of Bolshevik Republics than they have proved themselves to be under the rule of Frederick the Great, Bismark, William II and Adolf Hitler. As the "Morn-

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

ing Post" wrote in 1919, when it was being suggested that Germany might go Bolshevik if too severe terms were imposed upon her, "Let them Bolsh".

(2) That Hitler should have decided to loose his Armies and Air Force on Russia has been of immense advantage to the British cause. History may well decide that Hitler's invasion of Russia afforded a breathing space, vital both at home and in the Middle East, to the final victory. Every bomb that falls on a Russian village is one less on London, Malta or Tobruk. Every tank that is scuppered on the Eastern front is one less available for the Western Desert or for a German invasion of Turkey and Syria. It would be lacking in generosity and chivalry to feel no sympathy for the great mass of the Russian people who are suffering and dying in what has become the common cause.

(3) Communism and Nazism which have so many revolting features in common—secret police, concentration camps, contempt for the rights of the individual and the excessive glorification of the State — are both equally abhorrent to the way of life of the great Democracies. But Britain is not fighting against Germany and Italy because of their internal forms of Government. One of the things we are fighting for is the right of each nation to choose its own form of Government. Britain is at war because the aggressive policy of Germany and Italy, if it had not been resisted, would have brought the British Empire to ruin and the world to slavery. As to Russia's invasions of Finland, Poland and Rumania it can truthfully be said that they stand in a very different light to-day than they did at the time when they were perpetrated. Wrong though they were, it seems reasonable to deduce that they were not inspired by lust for conquest or domination, but chiefly to protect themselves against what they rightly judged to be an inevitable German attack.

(4) The Prime Minister, Mr. Winston Churchill, broadcasting on June 22, the day that Germany invaded Russia, said:—

> **No one has been more an opponent of Communism than I have for the last twenty-five years. I shall unsay no word I have spoken about it. But all this fades away before the spectacle now unfolding. The past, with its crimes, tragedies and follies flashes away. I see the Russian soldiers standing upon the threshold of their native land, guarding the fields which their fathers have held from times immemorial. I see them guarding their homes where their wives and mothers pray. There are times when all pray for the safety of their loved ones, for the return of the breadwinner and the champion. I see the ten thousand villages of Russia where the means of existence are wrung so hardly from the soil, but where there are still primordial joys, where maidens laugh and children play. I see them launching upon all this the hideous onslaught of the Nazi war machine, with its overbearing, dandified Prussian officers, its crafty expert agents, fresh from the cowing and beating down of a dozen countries. I see also the dull, drilled, docile, brutish masses of the Hun soldiery, crawling on like a**

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

swarm of locusts. I see the German bombers and fighters in the sky, still smarting from many a British whipping, hoping to find what they believe is easier and safer prey.

Behind all this, I see that small group of tyrannous men, who planned, organised and launched all these horrors upon mankind.

(5) If none of the foregoing brings any solace to the worried anti-Communists, they might console themselves with the homely English saw : "Any stick to beat a dirty dog."

II. THE FREE FRENCH

(1) Unfortunately, we seldom love our Allies. No doubt Allies are very difficult people, but a little honest reflection might prompt the suggestion that the fault may be partly ours. Indeed there are not lacking some of our countrymen who are so perverse as to love our enemies more than our friends. There is no scriptural authority for such an attitude.

A definite tendency exists at the present to underestimate the sacrifices which the Free French have made in standing by our side. In many cases their families and friends are still in the power of the men who shamefully capitulated at Bordeaux, who fired on their former Allies at Dakar, who allowed Syria to be used as a base for fomenting revolt in Iraq, and who are now busy endangering British security in the Far East by tamely surrendering vital positions to Japan.

Honour and patriotism have inspired the men of Free France to repudiate the actions of their countrymen and to fight on by the side of their ally. To do this they have faced loss of property, severance of family and domestic ties, in many cases deprivation of their citizenship and in the case of their leader, General de Gaulle, sentence of death.

(2) We all know what importance we attach to receiving mail from home. The men of Free France have to carry on without any mail at all, and if they did receive any it would bring them news of hardship, suffering and want among their friends and relations. It is only a few days ago that Col. Koenig, who fought in Norway and East Africa, and was Chief of Staff to General Le Gentilhomme during the recent campaign in Syria, received the first cable he has had from his wife in Morocco since the fall of France.

(3) There is a certain amount of loose talk about the fighting qualities of the Free French troops in Syria. Some allowance should be made for the natural reluctance of the Free French to fight against their own countrymen ; in a number of cases they were unfortunate enought to find themselves opposite their own battalions. This reluctance was unhappily not shared by the Vichyites who have manifested throughout particular malice against those of their compatriots who have remained loyal to Britain and to the future of France. Hitler fears the Free French Movement, as he does that of the Poles, Czechs and Norwe-

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

gians, who remain in arms against him. For small though they may be, these movements threaten him with eventual large-scale revolts in the countries he has invaded. Consequently his agents continually inspire the men of Vichy to show particular hatred against them. In Syria, at this very moment, the Vichyites are trying to flatter the British by telling them how much they prefer them to the officers and men of Free France. It is incredible that any British officer should be deceived by such a transparent trick.

(4) Hitler is always trying to drive wedges between his enemies. His propaganda unfortunately proved effective upon large numbers of Frenchmen during the battle of France, when he sowed doubt in their minds by pointing to the comparative smallness of the British forces. We must not let him create a similar mistrust in our minds against those very Frenchmen who, for their part, refused to be misled. It would indeed be ironic if Hitler could succeed in making the British dislike the only Frenchmen who have stood loyally and faithfully by Britain's side. But that is what he is always trying to do.

Note: This document is issued on the basis of one per officer.

G.S. "I" (Inf. & Prop.).
G.H.Q. M.E.F.

August, 1st 1941.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

TWW/RGP WAR DIARY

SECRET

HQ 9 AUST DIV

9 Aug, 41.

9 AUST DIV GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION NO. 73.

IMPROVEMENT OF FIELD WORKS.

The following arrangements for the construction and improvement of TOBRUCH defences will apply with effect from receipt of this Instn and should be read in conjunction with previous instns on the same subject.

1. Work to be carried out by Forward Bdes.

Fwd Bdes will be responsible for improving all forward and BLUE LINE positions within their own sector, with the exception that the Res Bde will be responsible for improving the two BLUE LINE areas mentioned in Para 2 (a) below:-

2. Work to be carried out by Res Bde:

a. BLUE LINE

i. Improvement of the area in Sqs 404428 and 405427 by one Coy of the Bn in PILASTRINO area.

This coy will NOT live in the area but will proceed to and from PILASTRINO daily.

ii. Improvement of the area in Sqs 412424 and 413424 by one of the coys of the Bn in SIDI MAHMUD area.

This coy will live in the area mentioned.

b. PILASTRINO DEFENDED LOCALITY.

The Bn in this area will prepare and occupy defended localitie above the escarpment in Sqs 406430, 407430, 406429, 407429.

Tpt will be kept below the escarpment in order to make the are less conspicuous and avoid shellfire.

c. SIDI MAHMUD DEFENDED LOCALITY.

The Bn in this area will prepare and occupy defended localities above the escarpment in Sqs 412427, 413427, 412426, 413426.

Tpt to be kept below escarpment.

d. GREEN LINE.

i. One Coy to be employed continuously in improving GREEN LINE defences commencing with the coy area in Sqs 407434, 407435 and on completion moving to areas as indicated by Sector Engr Comd.

ii. One Coy to be employed in constructing and camouflaging aircraft "pens" on the EL GUBBI aerodrome. On completion this Coy to be available for improving GREEN LINE defences and general engineer duties.

3. Engineer Assistance

a. Fd Coys of each sector will be responsible for technical assistance and provision of material.

b. Comds Fd Coys are in possession of tracings of areas to be improved and reference should be made to existing plans before any new work is commenced.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Engineer Assistance (Contd)

No new sites for fd works are to be chosen without reference to Comds Fd Coys, as otherwise progress will be delayed and continuity lost.

4. Progress Reports

a. All Bdes will maintain up to date maps of completed defences and works under construction within their own sectors.

The Res Bde will show areas for which it is responsible in addition to Res Bn localities.

Information on maps will include:-

i. Location and extent of improvement in trench systems, sangars, gun emplacements etc.

ii. Anti-tank ditches - extent, depth, width etc.

iii. Wire - extent and type.

iv. Minefields - extent and type.

v. Booby traps - location and nature.

vi. Gaps in minefields.

b. These maps will be brought to Div HQ weekly on Mondays by LOs for amending Div HQ maps and will be returned to Bdes on the same day.

c. In order that weekly progress may be seen at a glance, different colours will be used each week commencing 11 Aug with RED, followed by GREEN, followed by BLUE each successive week.

d. On relief maps will be handed over to incoming Bdes.

e. Conventional signs to be used are shewn in Appx "A" attached.

Col.
GS 9 AUST DIV.

DIST.

List A (Plus List B Scale
to RAE & Inf Bdes.)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

Supplement to Parade, September 6, 1941

A MESSAGE

from

General Sir JOHN DILL,

Chief of the Imperial General Staff,

to

General Sir CLAUDE AUCHINLECK,

Commander-in-Chief, Middle East

"To all troops under your command : As we enter into the third year of the war, the Army can look with pride upon what has passed and with confidence into the future. We have passed through times of defeat and anxiety, through weary months of waiting and through days of triumphant success. No one can predict what the future holds for the Army, which, in these two years, and by its own endeavour, and with the help of its brothers in industry, has grown in strength and efficiency. There may still be months of waiting and preparation for some. There may be still heavy blows to be met by others. But whether patience or hardihood is demanded of the soldier, he will, I know, carry out his task with high-hearted confidence, in absolute assurance that whether it comes soon or late, victory will be ours".

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN Mardiary

OUT MAB. 1100 2 Sept.

No. of Groups. GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO

18 Aust Inf Bde, AQ rptd RAE 6 Aust Div, 2/4 Aust Fd Coy, 2/5 Aust Fd Amb.

FROM

6 Aust Div.

Originator's Number: 0 3764

Date: 2

In Reply to Number:

wef	from	1200	hrs	2	sep
2/4	aust	fd	coy	will	come
under	comd	CRE	6	aust	div
and	2/5	aust	fd	amb	under
comd	ADMS	6	aust	div	(.)
no	repeat	no	changes	in	location
involved	(.)	all	informed		

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CIPHER.**

SIGNED N D [illegible] Maj

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

IMPORTANT

By LO to addressees 1, 2 & 5.

TIME OF ORIGIN: 1020

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

Forms C2128/13. Wt. 36169/1798. 1,000M. pads. 12/39. B.& S. Ltd. 51-5537.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

142/40/82 Bathurst. Saturday.
21/9/1940

To J. C. Major Erwin.

Sir.

Following a certain verbal passage {during your most recent lecture} uttered in an advisary capacity. I herebye re'ask permission to be considered as below the standard and efficiency required to accompany my fellow sappers overseas. At present I am awaiting the outcome of a medical test to which I have been recently subjected. As in the near future there possibly will be matters of more importance to attend to than my individual case realization of the fact prompts me to submit this epistle for consideration. Perhaps my discharge may be effected by reason of my minor limbed deformity. To wit fallen arches.

I realize, apart from militant standards that I am not suitable to become even a satisfactory soldier, I should like to know if an answer could be forthcoming in the very near future, as I will have to rest my feet at home following my release and prior to resuming work {civilian}.

When I state that there are three people besides myself, comprising my family and that they depend on me for support, I trust that a measure of understanding may be gleaned by this sentence, and that I am not condemned too much by reason of this missive.

Sir, I remain your humble inferior, in rank

Sapper A Tyrode

N X 17139
2/4 R a E. Rein.

R/S. 27/9

AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE CANTEENS

Regimental No. NX17139 Name Sapper A Tyrode

Unit 2/4 Reinforcements Camp Bathurst.

To The D.C. Mjr Irwin.

War diary file 15

Sir.

I have been waiting over a period not exceeding one month for definite news relative to my discharge. All around me, my fellows— or rather those of them who deem it necessary to apply also, have waited one weeks perhaps two - and they have departed. This compared with my case strikes me as strange.

My ulterior motive is to bring to the notice of those to whom it may concern, the fact that when dismissed I still have to rest for a period at home prior to resuming my civilian - prolitarian life. Meanwhile there be will be no wages entering my home.

I realize that I am a trifle persistent in my enquiries. But I— to offset this - can hardly be blamed. As my physical afflictions are not being improved by a prolonged stay from my home. Wherein I stand a chance of of healing the tired ligaments and nerve centres of my limbs.

Sir I realize that the matter lies in other hands than yours, but is there no way of soliciting a reply in the near future.

I remain yours etc.

Sapper Tyrode

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

SECRET.

In the Field.

9 Aug 41.

To:- O.C. 2/4 Fd Coy. R.A.E.,

REPORT:-Progress of Defences,SIDI DAUD SECTOR.

BY:- Lieut. L.J.Robertson, R.A.E.

REF:- Map TOBRUCH 1:50,000 overprint.
o Aus Div Engr Inst. No 35.
O.P. Inst. No 5. 2/4 Fd Coy.
Sector Defence Plan 9 Aus Div. C.R.E.

DATE:- 7 Aug 41.

PART I

SUMMARY.

1. This report covers present stage of defence developement in SIDI DAUD SECTOR and deals with A/Tk obstacles,Tactical wiring,Section Posts,B.H.Qs,Roads and tracks,and prepared demolition in the area.

2. The report is divided as follows:-

(a) RED line.
(b) BLUE line.
(c) Tacticalminefields.
(d) Switch line EAST.
(e) Roads and tracks.
(f) Demolitions.
(g) SIDI MAHMUD locality.

3. (A) Redline: A/Tk minefields exist along front where A/Tk ditch is ineffective. Additional defence provided by observer - operated landmines in front of all fwrd posts WEST of BARDIA RD.

Original tactical wire exists and all original ITALIAN posts have been cleaned up and provided with firebays in C.Ts. All these posts are wired inand many are protected by A/P booby bombs.

Alternative posts and Reserve Coy areas are better developed in Lft Bn area than on Rght.

Concealment generally is poor.

Carrier patrol gaps,with and without bridges are provided each being suitably mined.

(B) Blueline: Forming a second line of defence,the area dealt with is laid out for one Bn. It is wired and mined across front and all posts are wired in. Posts are constructed on TOBRUCH all round pattern.

The posts (wiring and bagging etc.) are practically complete except four (4) reserve posts on right.

(C) Tactical Minefields: B2 minefield extends across area between Red and Blue lines. It is connected by a spur to perimeter between posts 53 and 55 on WEST boundary. Permanent and temporary gaps are provided with locally held mines for closing as ordered.

(D) Switchline:EAST: One Bn defended area is located along WEST boundary. It is practically complete at centre and on Left but is about 50% complete on Right. The line is fronted by tactical wire now being erected, and an A/Tk minefield.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

(E) Roads and Tracks: BARDIA RD passes thro' area and has a considerable number of potholes, but otherwise will carry any traffic - all other roads are merely dusty tracks, getting wider and dustier every day.

(F) Demolitions: Series of [redacted] prepared demolitions are provided at culverts etc along BARDIA RD and along Rd to SIDI MAHMUD Tunnels. They are to be fired as ordered.

(G) SIDI MAHMUD Locality: The area here is being developed as a one Bn area and at present is barely 40% complete, the greatest part of the development being in the centre Coy area.

L G Robertson .....Lieut.

9 Aug 41.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

DEFENCE REPORT - SIDI DAUD SECTOR - PART 2.

A. REDLINE.

1. Extent: Re line Area extends in depth between Perimeter inclusive back to Blueline exclusive. The right boundary runs between 41384243 at Blueline down to Perimeter between Posts 53 and 55. This practically includes the EAST Switchline. The Left Boundary is the Coastline between MARSA ZEITUN area 424427 and MARSA CHETEITA 420429.

2. Ditch A/Tk: At various sections along th front the original ITALIAN A/Tk ditch exists. Where carried to full depth the construction measures 18 ft at top, 6 ft at bottom, with 12 ft rear vertical face. In many parts the ditch had not been completed and is ineffective as an obstacle. Ref. Sector Plan.

3. Wiring Plan: (1) Tactical: The original ITALIAN wire fence extends around perimeter from R boundary, around to Coast. Blocked and cratered gap exists where BARDIA RD cuts the wire at 42354231. Other gaps are provided at various points to facilitate movement of carrier patrols.
(2) Protective: All forward posts (original ITALIAN concrete posts) are encircled with DAF or dannert excepting Post Z80 and all posts NORTH of this.
(3) Alternative posts in R Bn area are approx 50% wired. In L Bn area wiring is complete for alternate posts to Z80, Z91 and Z93. Other alternate posts NOT wired.

4. Minefields A/Tk: (1) Landmines: 300 yds in front of posts, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, an observer controlled A/Tk landmine system is provided as follows:-

Three (3) 165 to 460 kg ITALIAN bombs are located just below surface spaced about 50 yds apart. Each is fitted with a priming charge and all are connected by boosted FID back to firing point in the adjacent Inf Post. A BRITISH fuse igniter device connects this detonator to the FID The Ignition device is mounted on a short picketnear the weapon pit, and is provided with a pull cord.

(2) Mines, Contact A/Tk. This type of minefield is provided in the area as follows:
(a) A combined Tellermine and British type minefield extends from tactical wire at WEST of post 55 across front to wire in front of post 61. Spacing is 12 ft in 3 rows six ft apart. A gap exists slightly to SW of 61 for passage of carrier patrol. Mines are held locally to close gap when not in use.
(b) A second minefield composed of British and ITALIAN B2 type exists in the area between wire (inclusive) and A/Tk ditch just WEST of post 61. Ref Sector Plan [redacted]". A similar field is located just EAST of post 63.
(c) Radial or spoke fields are provided in rear of posts 61, 62, 63, 71 and 73.
(d) Further fields exist in the Left Bn Section where ditch is ineffective at Posts, 71, 73, 75, 77, 81, 83.

5. Minefield A/P: (1) In general A/P mines are laid where there is a likelihood of enemy infantry moving into or taking cover near the tactical wire. Two types of mines are in use :(a) British Shrapnel Trip wire mine, (b) Breda hand bombs adapted.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

(ii) Shrapnel Mines: In Right Bn area laid between front of tactical wire and Ditch line from Post 55 to post 59, and in front of ditch from 59 to SW of 61.

In the Left Bn area these mines are laid around enemy side and part of home side of posts R71, R73, R75, R77, R79.

These minefields require constant patrolling, since wind pressure, stray animals, LMG and SAA fire have moved the trip wire and exploded some mines.

(iii) Breda Bombs arranged to detonate by foot pressure are scattered in amongst the A/Tk minefields immediately to SW of R61 and to SE of R63

These Breda Bombs are also laid in bottom and along front top edge of the effective A/Tk ditch between a point about midway between R63 and R65 (see map) and on the R0, the Left Bn sec. of ditch where effective.

These mines are small aluminium cans about 1½" diam. in appearance and are difficult to see when set just below the surface.

6. POSTS: (i) Redline Posts comprise (a) The original fwrd concrete dit encircled ITALIAN posts labelled with odd numbers. (b) the second line of ITALIAN concrete posts, without ditch (c) Alternative and Intermediate Posts constructed by us. (d) reserve Coy area posts.

(ii) Fwrd Posts: The original covers to the A/Tk ditches have been removed and replaced by the criss-cross of barbed wire.

In some cases the tendency to use the ditch for a rubbish tip has been noted.

In each post part of the C.Ts have been opened up and formed into a firebay.

Every effort to reduce the height of sandbag parapets has been made but in some cases dead ground in front has mitigated against this.

(iii) Second Line Posts: As noted earlier, these have all been wired and firebays have been formed in C.Ts as in fwrd posts.

(iv) Alternative or Reserve Posts; sited as shown on Sector plan ~~Appx "A"~~", are in various stages of construction, as follows:-

Right Bn Area: Reserve posts between R54 and R56 - 7% complete including C.T. shelters and wiring - Reserve Pl area behin R62 70% complete - Alternative to 54 excavated and bagging commencin - Remaining alternative posts are being sited.

Left Bn Area. Alternatives to Posts 81, 91, 93 completed and wired.

Alternatives to posts 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, are 6% complete.

(v) Reserve Coy Areas: (a) Right Bn: This was initially formed by adapting existing ITALIAN A/Tk obstacles, gun pits etc. and does NOT form a useful defence work. The matter is now being straigh -tened up but to date the area is only apprx. 2% completed.

(b) Left Bn Area, comprises 2 fwrd Pl, one rear Pl localities, each with 2 fwrd section posts, one rear built on the TOBRUCH pattern.

Wiring to each forward Pl area is completeand 7% complete in case of reserve Pl.

Weapon pits complete in fwrd Pl with C.Ts to crawl stage. Reserve Pl area is 80 % complete.

7. BN HEADQUARTERS.

Right Bn.: Located at 41804230. Reported to be originally sited 800 yds out of selected place, this area has become known as the "ARAB VILLAGE" due to the high shelters and generally hap-hazard development in the early stages. Efforts have since been m made to reduce height of shelters and to decrease use of area by M.T Accomodation for all B.Hqrs activities is provided. The area is new wired in and a few weapon pits are provided.

Left Bn: Located in wadi at 42114249. Accomodation is provided by huts in side of wadi. This area and the Reserve Coy area are encircled by the same wire obstacle.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

8. CONCEALMENT: In general concealment from air is practically absent. In a few cases nets cover various pits buts C.Ts are open and tend t to give the show away.

B.H.Q. Right Bn Area is particularly obvious due to high shelters, location on ridge, extensive tracks etc.

9. CARRIER GAPS: In Right Bn area carrier patrols operate through gaps at points where A/Tk ditch is ineffective; also at one point just W of R 65 , where ditch is deep, a four bearer bridge is provided, this bdge is normally left in place but it is fitted with demolition charges fixed from R 65.

In Left Bn Area , one bridge just S of R 75 and one N of 281;- betharranged for demolition.

Gaps in wire are provided with locally held mines where gaps are located through minefields.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

DEFENCE REPORT PART 11B BLUE LINE.

1 Extent Covered: BLUE line between 4138 4243 to BARDIA RD 41634258 and on to WADI CHETAITA 418428 forming one Bn area.

2. Wire. (i) Comprises two systems:- (a) Tactical
(b) Protective.

(ii) Tactical wire in form of a DAF zig-zags across front from WEST boundary to point at head of wadi at 41734278. From thence to WADI CHETIATA at 41954295 the terrain affords a nat natural obstacle. A single apron fence exists between 41954295 and the coast at 42974199; it is backed by a single run of concertina wire.

(iii) Protective Wire in form of dannert concertinas encircles all section posts in area excepting the two extreme Left posts in WADI CHETAITA in 418428.

3. Minefields A/Tk:

(i) A/Tk minfield 100yds in depth, is laid immediately in front of tactical wire from W boundary at 41304243 to pt 41734278. Spacing; open. Except for a few British Mk iv mines at E end, the field is laid in EP Mk ii mines.

(ii) Land Mines A/Tk in form of ITALIAN air bombs 475 kg are laid 300 yds in advance of the tactical wire. There are 14 of these mines atspacing of approx 400 yds. Each is to be fired by a British pull igniter device operating through a detonator to FID connection. The firing pts are located at nearest infantry post.

(iii) BARDIA RD
ROAD BLOCK: Where the Blue line crosses the BARDIA RD 41634258 the gap is protected by mines and knife rests The whole block follows the system set out in 9 Aus Div Engr. Tech. Inst. No.35. The crater mines are to be e electrically fired from nearest infantry post.

4. MINES A/P: Nil.

5. POSTS: (i) A series of section posts constructed according to the TOBRUCH system is being completed behind the Blueline wire, thw whole forming one Bn area.
With the exception of 4 reserve posts on the W boundary all section posts, Coy H.Qrs., R.A.P., B.H.Q.s are completely excavated.

(ii) Excepting Rt Coy area all sandbagging and wiring had been completed ; but it has since been reported that various occupants of posts have removed bagging from weapon pits to construct bivouac shelters. This matter is now under investigation.

(iii) In the Right Coy area some bagging and wiring remains to be done in the centre and Right Pl localities.

6. CONCEALMENT: From ground observation in most cases the posts are fairly well concealed. In some posts imperfect erection of nets and corrugated iron cookhouse structures render the post conspicuous.
Since the C.Ts and pits are NOT covered the posts are rather noticeable from air.

C. TACTICAL MINEFIELDS: (i) Minefield known as B2 extends from R flank of area in 414421 (see sector plan), runs behind fwrd Bn areas, crosses BARDIA RD at 41954247 and terminates at 41964257.
A spur field runs from the main B2 in 415421 down to perimeter between posts R53 and R55.
A second spur extends from W extremity in 414422 in a NE direction.
All fields are 000 yds in depth on open spacing using EP or British pattern mines.

(ii) Gaps exist as follows:-

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

No.22 - At junct of minefields at W extremity of B2, 41394222 - closed as from 7 Aug.
No.15 - In B2 approx 100 yds W of O.P. at 41564211.
No.16 - In spur from B2 to perimeter at 41534211.
"L"- In B2 at 41774232.
"K"- In B2 at BARDIA RD, 41934248.
No. 14- At EAST extremity of B2.
The two gaps, L and K, are tactical gaps. Others are temporary. Mines are held locally for closing of all gaps as ordered.
A guide line to gap "L" extends from demolished tank block on BARDIA RD at 41754255 to the gap. This line is in the form of a single strand barbed wire and picket fence with a scrim tape on ground.

D. SWITCH LINE EASTERN: A complete Bn area is under development between B2 minefield at 41404220 and Blue line at 41384242. Section posts are laid outaccording to the TOBRUCH all round defence plan.
Present stage of development shows the Right Coy Area to be excavated to a stage where weapon pits are practically full depthand C.Ts to crawl depth approximately. Wiring nearly complete.

CENTRE COY AREA: Pits to full depth - C.Ts to crawl stage - Wiring completed - bagging commenced.

LEFT COY AREA: Completed.

NB: Shelters have not been completed.

BN HQRS AND RAP: Suitable sites exist for these in old workings but no extra work has been put in hand.
On W of Switchline tactical wire is being erected along the full extent and in front of this a minefield is being laid by Fd Coy in adjoining Sector.

E. ROADS AND TRACKS. (1) The BARDIA RD runs through the Sector dividing it into two approximately equal halves. The original tarred and paved surface contains many potholes which are being temporarily patched. Apart from this damage the road is suitable for any traffic.
(ii) In the areas on either side of the BARDIA RD many tracks exist with a few patches of metalled surface, but the majority are simply convenience tracks heavily broken up and very dusty

F. DEMOLITIONS: A series of Rd demolitions along BARDIA RD and along Rd leading to SIDI MAHMUD tunnels have been prepared according to details given in 2/4 Fd Coy O.P. Inst. No.5. of 20 July 41.

G. SIDI MAHMUD DEFENDED LOCALITY.

1. LOCATION: In area about junct of BARDIA and EL ADAM RDS in 414426 and 413425 forming one Bn area.
2. WIRE: (i) Tactical - Nil.
(ii) Protective - as follows:-
Right Coy Area: Approx 20% Compl
Centre Coy Area: Right Centre and Left Pl localities wired with double dannert fence - 90 % completed.
Left Coy Area: Right and centre Pl localities wired with double dannert fence - 70 % completed.
Coy and BN H.Qrs. All wired with double dannert fence.

3. MINEFIELDS A/Tk. - Nil.
A/Tk protection afforded by tank ditch and interrupted sangar wall in 414426 to pt 41444268.

4. MINEFIELDS A/P. - Nil.

5. POSTS: (1) In general the weapon pits are existing ones adapted to the TOBRUCH system of section posts with all round defence. These pits not required for the scheme are being filled in.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

(ii) Right Coy Area: Excavations apprex 20 % complete.

(iii) Centre Coy Area: Right, Centre and Left Pl areas have been excavated and bagged to 50 % Completed stage.

(iv) Left Coy Area: Right and Centre Pl areas have been excavated and bagged. Left Pl area has been sited.

(v) Accomodation for fwrd and rear B.H.Q., and R.A.P., is provided by existing underground concrete shelters and tunnels in the area.

6. CONCEALMENT:

(i) From ground, parapets have been kept low and concealment is fairly good.

(ii) From Air:- Nil.

.....Lieut.

9 Aug 41.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

WAR DIARY

H.Q. R.A.E.
30 Jul 41

Dear Thomson

With a view to assisting in bringing about a closer liaison between all ranks of R.E. and R.A.E. with consequent mutual exchange of ideas, it has occurred to me that advantage might be taken of the present period of reduced activity, and it is desired that if convenient to units concerned, action be com enced as follows:

(a) Attachment of one subaltern and two N.C O s from 551 A.Tps. Coy to 3 Fd. Coy. and vice versa for a period of 10 days com encing 1 Aug.

(b) Rest periods of two days spent by parties of six O R.s 551 A.Tps. Coy at 4 Fd. Coy.'s rest ca p as mutually arranged between units.

I would be pleased to have any suggestions you may have on similar lines

Yours sincerely

for Col.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

8/9 Jun

OBSERVATION SHEET

UGER K

OBSERVERS 1.2.3.4.5.6.7.

OBSERVERS NUMBER	TIME	OBSERVATION
5	1930	8 JUN NMS
1	2000	1 man observed O.P. REGENT ST.
~~0630~~ 5	0630	9 JUN NMS
7	0830	NMS
6	1030	NMS
7	1130	NMS
2	1230	1 man observed on motor cycle 4256 4242
1	1300	160 rounds in vicinity 133 and vicinity I TK and sangers NTh of REGENT ST beyond I TK. 2 shells fired at moving vehicle in area 4270 4225 vehicle immediately moved out of range.
	1400	NMS
3	1600	NMS
3	1700	NMS

WAR DIARY
(Reports of Bush Arty troop).

W.H.P.

6/7 JUN

OBSERVATION SHEET

OPLE K

OBSERVERS 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

OBSERVERS NUMBER	TIME	OBSERVATION
1	1830hrs	20 rounds fired direction REGENT ST. (Bardia Rd. range 4.500 Yds from O.P.
	0630	7 JUN NMS
3	0830	1 man observed on O.P beyond I Tank
	1100	NMS
1	1400	150 rounds fired on enemy positions direction REGENT ST (Bardia Rd) beyond I Tank
3	1600	NMS
	1700	NMS

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups. GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO OPLE K

FROM OPLE	Originator's Number I 20/20	Date 26	In Reply to Number

for security reasons your det will
be referred to as OPLE K

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CIPHER.**

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 2000

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

Forms C2128/13. Wt. 36169/1798. 1,000M. pads. 12 /39. B.& S. Ltd. 51-5537.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS		No. of Groups.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	IN	GR.	
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO OPLEK

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
OPLE	A 195	26	—

Captured dirty equipment OVER 100 MH
are being withdrawn ① Cays will
deliver equipment to dump at 42064236
by 0900 hrs 27.

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CIPHER.**

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 2055

SIGNED

SIGNED

T.H.I.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2128/13. Wt. 36169/1798. 1,000M. pads. 12/39. B.& S. Ltd. 51-5537.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups. GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number

fwd	KZ	and	KB	O	D coy
2	patrols	500x	fwd	KR.	and
KT	returning	same	post		

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED A Rendon Sgt.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CIPHER.**

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 2010

T.H.I. 2045

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

Forms C2128/13. Wt. 36169/1798. 1,000M. pads. 12/39. B.& S. Ltd. 51-5537.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups. GR.	Serial No.
	OUT		OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO LONO OPLE K

FROM OPLE

Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
I 26/21	26	

LACO patrols tonight C coy out 2115 hrs
from KJ 1500x bearing 180° in KJ
0545 hrs ⊙ 2 listening patrols 300x
fwd from KH and KJ ⊙
B coy out 2115 hrs from KB bearing
180° 1500x return 0530 hrs KB ⊙
2 listening patrols same time 300x

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CIPHER.**

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

SIGNED

SIGNED

T.H.I.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2128/13. Wt. 36169/1798. 1,000M. pads. 12 /39. B.& S. Ltd. 51-5537.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

ARMY FORM C.2130.
(Pads of 100.)

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN

OUT

No. of Groups.
GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO

LIST. BURO LONO OPLE. C.K.L.

FROM OPLE

Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
I 26/29	26	

Ref	I 26/16	Ople A	patrol	leaving	0200 hrs
27 May	other	details	as	before	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CIPHER.**

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN
2305

T.H.I.
2310

T.O.R.

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

Wt.3631 4/21. 11 2,500 pds. 2/40. C.B.&S. Ltd. T 51/5895.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

APPX "A" to G.S. I. of 9 Aug 41

Conventional Signs to be used on maps showing Progress of Fd Works

a. Trench Systems

i. Under construction

ii. Completed

b. Gun posns

	Under Construction	Completed
i. A Tk		
ii. MG		
iii. LMG		

c. A Tk Ditch

i. Under Construction

ii. Completed 4'6" D 12' W etc

d. Wire.

i. Apron x x x x x

ii. Concertina

e. Minefields.

i. Single spacing S

ii. Double spacing D

f. Gaps in Minefields.

g. Coy Areas.

GS I 9 AUST DIV

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

WAR DIARY

13 FD. COY. R. A. E. O.O. No2.

Ref Maps : TOBRUK over print 1 - 50, 000.
Demolition Map.
Minefield Map.

SECRET.
Copy No. .....
27 Jan 41.

INFORMATION.

1. This order is designed to cover the action of 13 Fd Coy R.A.E. in the event of an enemy attack on any part of the perimeter of TOBRUK, or in the event of a hostile parachutist attack on TOBRUK. Situation regarding enemy and own troops will be communicated as and when available.

INTENTION.

2. 13 Fd Coy R.A.E. will assist the Inf Bde occupying RAS-EL-MEDAUUAR Sector in delaying the enemy advance to the greatest possible extent.

METHOD.

3. On receipt of the order to "Stand To" the following action will be taken by 13 Fd Coy R.A.E.-

(a). Sappers assisting Infantry in F.D.L's will immediately close all gaps in wire and minefields in "Red Line" Defences and remove all Cairns, Marks, notice boards etc., in "Red Line" and will then move back to Section R.V. Area.

(b). Each Section will immediately send one sub-section to stand by on gaps on tactical minefields as follows:-

(1).No. 1 Sect - Minefield Post S13 to 40154312.
(2).No.2 Sect. - Minefield 40204322 to"Gap 4"inclusive,
(3).No.3 Sect. - Minsfield 40314337 to 40324364.

The N.C.O. in charge Sub-Section will immediately contact the local Infantry Commander and after consultation with him will close the Gaps, as per 9 Aust Div Gen Staff Instruction No.66, and will stand by with the detachment until in receipt of further orders or until enemy action necessitates their withdrawal, in which case they will move back to Section R.V. Area. This party will also remove all Cairns, marks, signboards etc., in these tactical Minefields.

(c). Demolition Parties as set out hereunder will immediately proceed to their demolition tasks and place firing apparatus on all charges, testing circuit where necessary. These parties will stand by to fire on receipt of written word from H.Q. 13 Fd Coy R.A.E. or should the enemy threaten to overrun the demolition.

Section.	Demolition Serial No.	Demolitions.	Party.
No. 1 Sect.	47.	Road Culvert 40084338.	1 Sub-Section.
No. 3 Sect.	48.	Mined charge at DERNA Rd 40254347 and bridge at 40314337.	Sgt. REES and 3 O.Rs.
H.Q.	50.	Wells 40594387.	Spr. HEPWORTH & 2 O.Rs.
	53.	Cisterns 40084372.	
	42.	Water Tank S1 40314362.	
	52.	Wells 40454385.	Spr. EVANS & 1 O.R.
	51.	Wells & Water Point 40844380.	L/Cpl. MILTON. A. & Water Point Party.

Lt. STEVENSON will control all Demolitions set out for H.Q.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

On completion of their tasks these men will return to ~~his~~ their Section R.V. Areas.

(d). All remaining personnel will immediately return to their Section R.V. Areas and "Stand To" and be perpared to ;

(1). Carry out further Engineering Tasks as ordered.

(2). Take up emergency defensive positions on "Blue Line" or "Green Line" or

(3). Act as Paratroops in accordance with previous instructions.

(e). It may be necessary to provide tapes and for light beacons from assembly points and forming up positions for counter attack purposes and therefore all Officers and N.C.Os will make themselves thoroughly conversant with the topography of the vicinity of the Gaps to enable this role to be carried out rapidly by day or by night. Stones for this work are held at Coy H.Q., and will be available immediately the necessity for this action arises. They will be returned to Coy H.Q. as soon as possible after the task is completed. It is stressed that as these stores are extremely short, great care should be taken in their use and subsequent recovery.

A. D. M.

(4). Code Words. The "Stand to" Code Word will be "~~Ironsides~~ "CROMWELL".

(5). R.V. Areas.

Coy H.Q. and Nos. 1&3 Sects will RV in their present Camp Sites. No. 2 Sect will RV in Area near Fort PILISTRINO, and will maintain communications through that Fd Coy's telephone.

(6). Water. All water containers will be filled and distributed amongst Sect Transport.

(7). P.O.L.

All spare P.O.L. held by Sections at the time of "Stand to" will be loaded on to transport.

(8). Rations.

Three (3) days Reserve Rations will be distributed amongst Sect Transport, and each man will be issued with the unexpired portion of the day's ration.

(9). Amm & Weapons.

All automatic weapon magazzines and belts will be loaded and all reserve Ammunition loaded on to transport. While assembled in RV Areas all weapons will be mounted for A.A. Defence. Detached Parties will carry one automatic weapon per Sub-Section

(10). PROTECTION.

All personnel detached for various tasks whilst "Standing to" for final Orders will construct Slit Trenches or Sangars according to the type of country.

(11). Transport.

The Transport Sgt and Tpt Cpls will ensure that all vehicles are in good order and filled with P.O.L., and that they are correctly loaded.

(12). Mobile Stores.

C.S.M. will ensure that all mobile Stores are loaded and ready to move quickly as ~~is~~ required.

(13). Medical.

All Sect Medical Orderlies and H.Q. medical Orderlie will move with their respective H.Q., and ensure that they have an adequate supply of Medical Stores.

(14). INTERCOMMUNICATION.

O.C. and one M.C. Orderly will move to Bde H.Q., on receipt of "Stand to" Order.

(15). One M.C. Orderly will be despatched to H.Q. C.R.E. 9 Div, and each Section will despatch runners to Coy H.Q.

Issued at 1700 Hrs.

Major.

O.C. 13 Fd Coy R. A. E.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

WAR DIARY

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCES. SECRET.

17 E 308

13 FD COY R.A.E. O.O. No.1 COPY NO.

31 May 41.

Ref Map :- TOBRUK 1-50,000 (Red Overprint).

INFORMATION.

(1). ENEMY.

With the apparent success of Operations of Parachute and other air borne troops in GREECE & CRETE it is considered likely that GERMANY may further exploit this method of attack in this country.

(2). OWN TPS.

All Australian Fd Coys have been allotted anti-parachute roles and will be responsible for Areas as under :-

3 Fd Coy R.A.E. - 1st Area ; Aerodrome 412432.
2nd Area ; Area due South of EL-ADEM - BARDIA Cross Roads up to outer perimeter.

7 Fd Coy R.A.E. - Area South of PILASTRINO up to Outer perimeter.

13 Fd Coy R.A.E. -1st Area ; Aerodrome 406423.
2nd Area ; Flat area West of location of Unit up to outer perimeter.

4 Fd Coy R.A.E. -1st Area ; Aerodrome just South of present location of Unit.
2nd Area ; Area South East of EL-ADEM-BARDIA Cross Roads up to puter perimeter.

(b). 2/1 Pioneers Bn plus Dets R.A.S.C., K.D.Gs, is responsible for Aerodrome 406423.

(3). INTENTION.

13 Fd Coy R.A.E. will assist 2/1 Pioneers Bn to deny to the Enemy, the Aerodrome 406423, and will form a mobile force to operate between WADI AUDA and WADI SEHEL and will completely eliminate all enemy air-borne troops in this Area.

(4).

Troops available for operations will be all personnel of 13 Fd Coy R.A.E. present in the Unit lines at the time of an alarm.

(5).

Each Section will at all times maintain sufficient M.T. ready to lift personnel immediately.

(6).

Available automatic weapons plus ammunition will be distributed among the vehicles, eacg vehicle lifting a complete mobile Unit under command of an N.C.O. Each vehicle will carry one day's ration and water.

(7).

On receipt of alarm all ranks will stand to and each Section will immediately despatch a D.R. to Coy H.Q. where further instructions will be issued.

(8).

The following troops will remain in camp and act as Camp Guard under S/Sgt. BURGESS ;-
A/Cpl. Connole, L/Cpl. McNamara, Spr.Knipe, Spr. Campbell, Spr. Secombe, Spr. Chalmers.

(9). ROUTINE STAND TO.

All personnel will stand to every day from 0445 to 0615 Hrs and from 2000 to 2130 hrs, A.A. lookout and A.A. guns will be manned.

(10). SUPPLY.

C.Q.M.S. and driver will arrange further supplies of rations, water and ammunition as required.

Time of Signature : 1435 Date 31.MAY.41

MAJOR,
O.C. 13 FD COY. R.A.E.

WAR DIARY

SECRET.

TO:- O.C. 2/4 Fd. Coy. R.A.E.

REPORT :- Mining of landing grounds against Paratroops.

BY :- Lieut. L/J. Robertson.

REF :- Map Tobruch 1/50,000

DATE :- 17 Aug. 41.

::

A. Summary. :1. Th e following report deals with a method of mining an Aircraft landing ground to deal with paratroops.

2. Electrical methods of firing are used both direct and by a special delay action device.

3. The scheme could be applied equally well to any area capable of use by descending paratroops.

B. Mining of El GUBBI Landing Ground.

1. EL GUBBI Landing ground id situated in 4144 30

2. Italian 165 Kg. Aerial Bombs were used as mines and were disposed a bout thr landing area in manner indicated in Appx. " A" Figs 1 & 2. Each mine was buried 12" below the surface.

3. Priming charges in each bomb comprised 12 plugs of Romite with No 33 Electric Detonator

4 Electric Connections:- A common neutral cable was r un a round the system in star formation as shown in Fig.1 Appx. " A ", and carried away to the sunken junction box at terminal N.

The three bombs in each of the eight legs were connected to form eight independant legs . The eight leads come back to the terminals in the junction box.

From thence connection is made to the Rotary Multiple switch in the Central post.

The neutral cable also extends to the Control Post for connection to source of supply.

5. Source of supply:- Exploder or alternatively a 24 v Batte Battery

6. Observed Firing:- Each leg may be seperately fired by adjusting the rotary switch and operating the exploder or connecting the battery in.

With battery in a rapid rotation of the switch results in an almost simaltaneous upheaval of each leg.

7. Delayed Firing:- By bridging all terminals 1-8 in junction box with Bridging Bar , and connecting up battery and delay contactor as shown in Appx " B " the whole field can be detonated after a suitable delay.

8. Junction Box:- is sunk below ground level and is fitted with dust proof top. The box is large enough to contain the delay contactor and batteries.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

2. REPORT

9. Delay Contactor :- The principal features of this device are given in Fig 1, Appdx. " B " . It is essential that the contact surface of bolt X should be filed flat whilst the contact point X should be a knife edge to prevent dust lying. When setting the device the safety pin must be inserted to keep contact arm up. The pin is withdrawn when water is in and all is set.

The steady drip away of water in the container on end of switch arm gradually causes the lead weight on the contact end to take charge and thus makes the circuit.

The Ogden 4 oz Tobacco tin and the lime juice powder tin were tried out with a pin prick hole delay times varying between ½ an hour and two hours were obtained.

IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT CLEAN WATER BE USED AND THAT ALL HOUSINGS BE DUSTPROOF OTHERWISE THE PIN HOLE MAY BECOME CLOGGED.

10 Multiple Switch-Rotary:- was constructed out of an old rheostat with the resistance coils removed.

11. Control Post :- is suitably located for good observation and it is partly sunk below ground for protection- A SPLINTER proof roof is added.

L O Robertson

.....Lieut

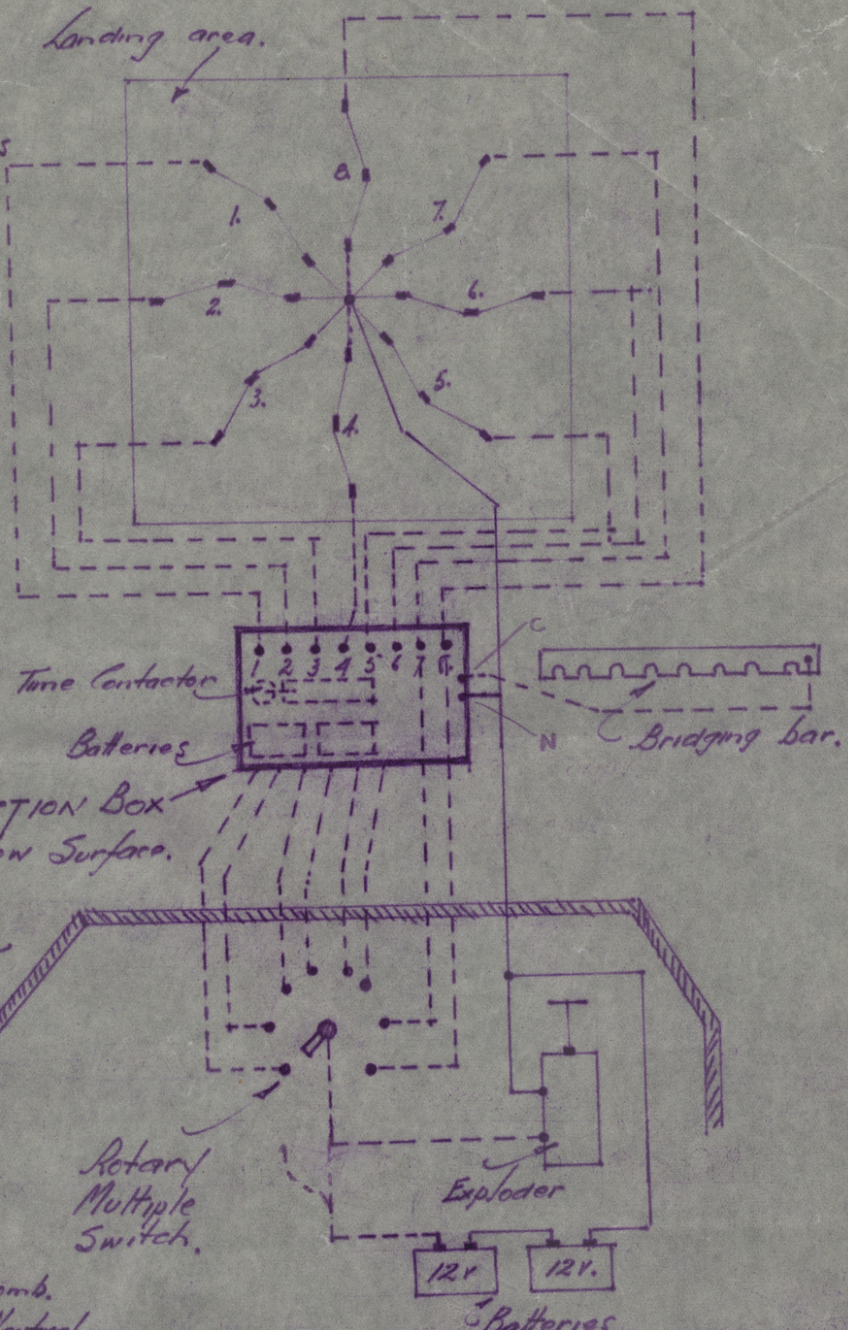
Dist.

Copy No 1. D.C.E.
2 . Coy. File.
3 . War Diary
4. War Diary

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

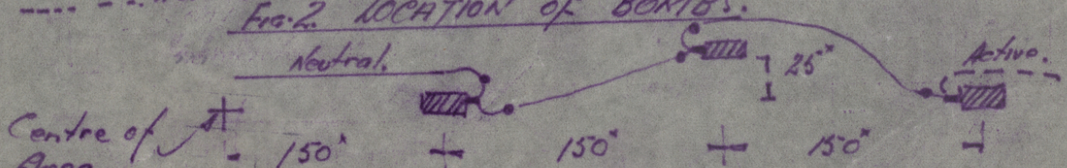
APPX. 'A' DETAILS. of CONNECTIONS. etc.

FIG. 1.
Connections



Refs:-
- Bomb.
- Neutral
- Active.

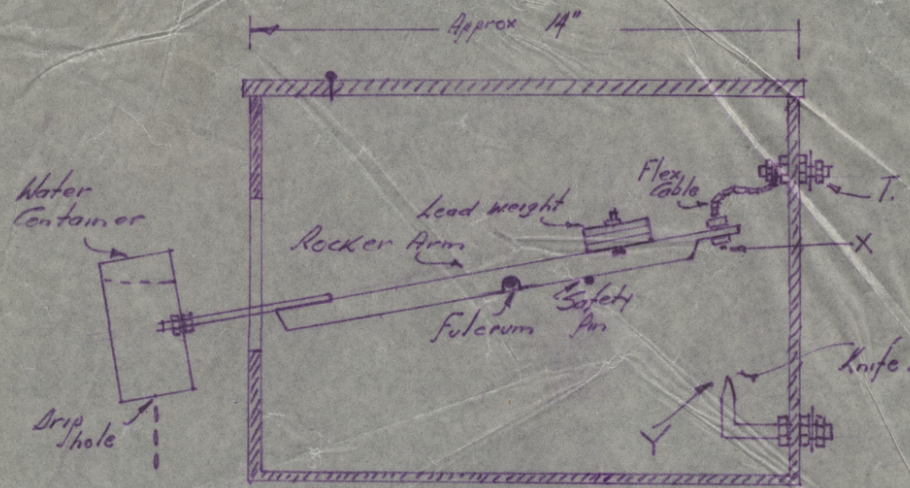
FIG. 2. LOCATION of BOMBS.



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL
AWM2020.71.2190

APPX "B" DETAILS of DELAY SWITCH.

Fig. 1.

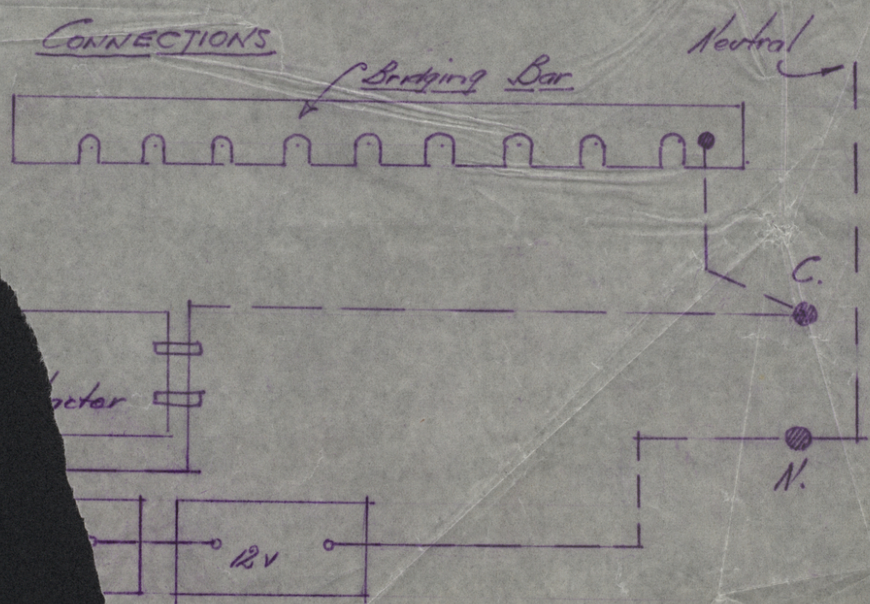


LONGITUDINAL SECTION.

PER.
NASTRI DA 250 COLPI.
NITR SCHWARZLOSE.

INSCRIPTION ON SIDE OF SUITABLE Box.

2. CONNECTIONS





AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

BATHURST — Oct. '40

2 Sec. - Craters - N°6

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

BATHURST – Oct '90

2 Sec – Craters. No 4

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

BATHURST Oct. '40

Sec - Craters - N°1

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

BATHURST - Oct '40

2 Sec & Craters. No 5

VELOX

VELOX

VELOX

VELOX

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

BATHURST - Oct. '40

Sec - Craters. No 2

VELOX

VELOX

VELOX

VELOX

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

BATHURST – Oct, '40

2 Sec. Craters. N°3

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

H.T. ORION —

O.C. being

Neptunised. —

VELOX

VELOX

VELOX

VELOX

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190

2/4 Fd. Coy

PHOTOS.-

YOUR DIARY

PER VIA AEREA
PAR AVION

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL AWM2020.71.2190